3

Connecting South Dakota and the Nation

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS,

PROPOSAL, SPECIAL PROVISIONS,

CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND

FOR

WATER AND SANITARY SEWER UPGRADES

CITY **PROJECT NO.** **2013 1A( )**
(PCN X02F)

SPRUCE STREET

IN DAVISON COUNTY

NOTICE TO ALL BIDDERS

TO REPORT BID RIGGING ACTIVITIES, CALL: 1-800-424-9071

THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT) OPERATES THE ABOVE TOLL-FREE “HOTLINE” MONDAY THROUGH FRIDAY, 8:00 A.M. TO 5:00 P.M., EASTERN TIME. ANYONE WITH KNOWLEDGE OF POSSIBLE BID RIGGING, BIDDER COLLUSION, OR OTHER FRAUDULENT ACTIVITIES SHOULD USE THE “HOTLINE” TO REPORT SUCH ACTIVITIES.

THE “HOTLINE” IS PART OF THE DOT’S CONTINUING EFFORT TO IDENTIFY AND INVESTIGATE HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT FRAUD AND ABUSE AND IS OPERATED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE DOT INSPECTOR GENERAL.

ALL INFORMATION WILL BE TREATED CONFIDENTIALLY AND CALLER ANONYMITY WILL BE RESPECTED.

*** * * ***

PLANS, PROPOSALS AND ADDENDA

AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, THE LOW BIDDER WILL RECEIVE TEN (10) COMPLIMENTARY SETS OF PLANS, PROPOSALS, AND ADDENDA FOR FIELD AND OFFICE USE. AN ELECTRONIC COPY WILL ALSO BE PROVIDED. ANY ADDITIONAL COPIES REQUIRED WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.

*** * * ***

Project Number: 2013 1A( )

Revised 12/19/13
PCN X02F

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Electronic Bids for this project will be received by the South Dakota Department of Transportation (SDDOT) via the SDDOT secure bid submission site at http://apps.sd.gov/hc65bidletting/bidsubmittallogin.aspx until 10 A.M. Central time, on July 16, 2014, at which time the SDDOT will open bids. All bids will be checked for qualifications with results posted on the SDDOT website. The South Dakota Transportation Commission will consider all bids at a scheduled Commission meeting.

The work for which proposals are hereby requested is to be completed: **ON OR BEFORE OCTOBER 20, 2015.**

The DBE goal for this project is: **NOT SPECIFIED.**

Work Type for this project is: **Work Type 1 or Work Type 2.**

All proposals shall be prepared and submitted accordance with the Special Provision of Electronic Bidding Requirements. Any proposal otherwise submitted will be deemed informal, irregular and not subject to or worthy of consideration in the award of the contract.

Plans, specifications for the work may be obtained at:
http://apps.sd.gov/hc65bidletting/ebslettings1.aspx

An electronic version of the most recent version of the South Dakota Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges may be obtained at
http://www.sddot.com/business/contractors/specs/Default.aspx

The electronic bid proposal must be submitted by a valid bidder as designated on the Bidding Authorization Form. The Bidder ID and Password, coupled with a previously Department assigned Company ID, will serve as authentication that an individual is a valid bidder and will assure the secure electronic delivery of bid proposals to the Department. This authorization shall remain in full force and effect until written notice of termination of this authorization is sent by an Officer of the company and received by the Department.

No proposal will be considered unless a guaranty in amount of five percent of the total amount of the bid is secured by the Contractor and received by the Department with the bid or prior to opening of the bids. Satisfactory proposal guaranties include certified checks, cashier's checks, bank drafts issued upon a National or State Bank, or a bid bond issued in accordance with the laws of South Dakota. If electronic bid bonds are used, the Contractor is required to submit the bid bond identification number with the Contractor's bid. Unless otherwise specified in the proposal book, the proposal guaranty shall be made payable at sight to the Department of Transportation, State of South Dakota.

The South Dakota Transportation Commission reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals.

PROPOSAL Revised 8/10/11

SOUTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA:

Ladies / Gentlemen:

The following proposal is made on behalf of the undersigned and no others. It is in all respects fair and is made without collusion on the part of any other person, firm or corporation not appearing in the signature to this proposal.

The undersigned certifies that she / he has carefully examined the plans listed herein, the Specifications hereinbefore referred to, the Special Provisions and the form of contract, both of which are attached hereto. The undersigned further certifies that she / he has personally inspected the actual location of the work, together with the local sources of supply and that she / he understands the conditions under which the work is to be performed, or, that if she / he has not so inspected the actual location of the work, that she / he waives all right to plea any misunderstanding regarding the location of the work or the conditions peculiar to the same.

On the basis of the plans, Specifications, Special Provisions and form of contract proposed for use, the undersigned proposes to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction, to do all the work and furnish all the materials in the manner specified, to finish the entire project **ON OR BEFORE OCTOBER 20, 2015** and to accept as full compensation therefore the amount of the summation of the products of the actual quantities, as finally determined, multiplied by the unit prices bid.

The undersigned understands that the quantities as shown in the Bid Schedule are subject to increase or decrease, and hereby proposes to perform all quantities of work, as increased or decreased, in accordance with the provisions of the specifications, and subject to any applicable special provisions, and at the unit prices bid.

The undersigned understands that the "Total or Gross Amount Bid" as immediately hereinbefore set forth is not the final amount which will be paid if this proposal is accepted and the work done, but that such amount is computed for the purpose of comparison of the bids submitted and the determination of the amount of the contract bond.

The undersigned further proposes to perform all extra work that may be required on the basis provided in the specifications, and to give such work personal attention in order to see that it is economically performed.

The undersigned further proposes to both execute the contract agreement and to furnish a satisfactory contract bond, in accordance with the terms of the specifications, within twenty (20) days after the receipt of notice from the South Dakota Department of Transportation that this proposal has been accepted.

REV. 5/15/14

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PROJECT NUMBER(S): 2013 1A( ) PCN: X02F

TYPE OF WORK: WATER AND SANITARY SEWER UPGRADES

COUNTY: DAVISON

The following clauses have been prepared subsequent to the Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges and refer only to the above described improvement, for which the following Proposal is made. In case of any discrepancy or conflict between said specifications and these Special Provisions, the latter are to govern.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the need for securing from the Department of Environment & Natural Resources, Foss Building, Pierre, South Dakota, permission to remove water from public sources (lakes, rivers, streams, etc.). The Contractor should make his request as early as possible after receiving his contract, and insofar as possible at least 30 days prior to the date that the water is to be used.

Jean Anderson is the official in charge of the Mitchell Career Center for Davison County.

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS ARE INCLUDED IN THIS PROPOSAL FORM:

Instructions for Bidders, dated 6/16/14.

Special Provision Regarding Combination Bids, dated 6/16/14.

Special Provision Regarding the City Portion for Subletting, dated 6/17/14.

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK
SECTION 01025 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
SECTION 01030 - SUBSTITUTIONS
SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION
SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING
SECTION 01051 - GRADES, LINES AND LEVELS
SECTION 01170 - SPECIAL PROJECT PERMITS
SECTION 01200 - PROGRESS MEETINGS AND JOB SITE ADMINISTRATION
SECTION 01310 - PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND REPORTS
SECTION 01340 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
SECTION 01370 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND COST BREAKDOWN
SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL
SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES
SECTION 01505 - MOBILIZATION
SECTION 01560 - TEMPORARY CONTROLS
SECTION 01600 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

SECTION 02010 - SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS
SECTION 02020 - EXISTING UTILITIES

SECTION 02160 - SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING
SECTION 02224 - TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING
SECTION 02605 - MANHOLES AND CASTINGS
SECTION 02640 - VALVES AND APPURTENANCES
SECTION 02665 - WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS
SECTION 02666 - WATER SERVICE PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES
SECTION 02667 - MECHANICAL THRUST RESTRAINT
SECTION 02675 - CLEANING AND DISINFECTION OF WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS
SECTION 02676 - TESTING OF WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS
SECTION 02730 - WASTEWATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

Special Provision for Electronic Bidding Requirements, dated 12/18/13.
Special Provision for Differing Site Conditions, dated 12/19/13.
Special Provision for Suspension of Work, dated 2/13/04
Standard Title VI Assurance, dated 1/15/04.
Special Provision For Implementation of Clean Air Act & Federal Water Pollution Control Act, dated 9/1/97.
Supplemental Specification for Errata, dated 3/3/10.
Supplemental Specification to Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, dated 3/3/10.

* * * *

2013 1A( ), PCN X02F
WATER AND SANITARY SEWER UPGRADES
SPRUCE STREET

INSTRUCTIONS FOR BIDDERS

June 16, 2014

1) This Water and Sanitary Sewer Upgrades Project will be let and awarded by the South Dakota Department of Transportation.

2) Department of Transportation procedures regarding letting and awarding of contracts shall be followed.

3) Bidders submitting a bid on this project shall also submit a bid on Project P 3699(01) PCN 01DA, Davison County. Award of these projects will be to the same bidder based on the total of the two projects.

4) A prospective bidder must request any explanation regarding the meaning or interpretation of the bidding package in adequate time to allow a Department reply to reach all prospective bidders before submission of final bid proposals. The bidder will contact the Department by submitting a request for explanation to the project Q&A forum.

5) All bid bonds shall be made out to the Department of Transportation

6) The contract completion date for this project will be the same as specified of Project Project P 3699(01) PCN 01DA, Davison County. Any delays in completing this contract will not be a basis for an extension of the contract completion time for PCN 01DA, Davison County.

7) After award of contract, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory proof of coverage of insurance required. Copies of Certificates of Insurance shall be furnished to the Department of Transportation AND City of Mitchell.

8) The contractor is required to schedule and conduct a preconstruction meeting that shall be held jointly with the preconstruction meeting for the state contract. Additionally the contractor is responsible for contacting the city for a list of required submittals upon receiving Notice of Award of the contract.

9) Construction engineering for this contract will be performed by the City of Mitchell.

10) Payment for this Utilities project will be made to the Contractor by the City of Mitchell.

* * * *

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION REGARDING
COMBINATION BIDS

2013 1A( ), PCN X02F
WATER AND SANITARY SEWER UPGRADES
DAVISON COUNTY

JUNE 16, 2014

Bidders submitting a bid on this project **MUST ALSO** submit a bid on project:

P 3699(01), PCN 01DA
SPRUCE STREET
GRADING, STORM SEWER, CURB & GUTTER, BASE COURSE, AC SURFACING, SIDEWALK (RECONSTRUCTION FROM RURAL TO URBAN SECTION): ROW
DAVISON COUNTY

Award of both projects will be to the same bidder based on the total of the two projects.

Work on PCN (01DA) CANNOT be used to meet the DBE Goal established for this project.

After award, the contracts will be administered as entirely separate contracts.

*** * * ***

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION REGARDING THE CITY PORTION FOR SUBLETTING

2013 1A( ), PCN X02F
DAVISON COUNTY

JUNE 17, 2014

This project is being let in combination with State Project Number P 3699(01) PCN 01DA. The provisions of section 8.1 of the Standard Specifications for Roads & Bridges, 2004 ed., requiring Contractor to perform work amounting to not less than 50% of the total contract cost with his own organization does not apply to the work to be performed on this contract.

*** * * ***

TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATIONS
FOR

SPRUCE STREET WATER AND SANITARY SEWER UPGRADES

MITCHELL, SOUTH DAKOTA

PCN # X02F
SPN # 11-13405

JUNE 2013

SPN & Associates
ENGINEERS-PLANNERS- SURVEYORS
2100 NORTH SANBORN BLVD, PO BOX 398
MITCHELL, SOUTH DAKOTA 57301
PHONE 605-996-7761 FAX 605-996-0015

SPRUCE STREET
WATER AND SANITARY SEWER UPGRADES
PROJECT

MITCHELL SOUTH DAKOTA

BID DATE: _____

DOT PCN # X02F
CITY # 2013-1A
SPN #11-13405

I hereby certify that this plan, specification or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Registered Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of South Dakota.

By _____

Registration Number _____

Date 6/14/13

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
REG. NO. 6861
SAMUEL D. HOHN
6861
SOUTH DAKOTA

SCHMUCKER, PAUL, NOHR & ASSOCIATES
CONSULTING ENGINEERS - SURVEYORS
2100 N. SANBORN BLVD., PO BOX 398
MITCHELL, SOUTH DAKOTA 57301

SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIFICATIONS
TO THE
STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
ROADS AND BRIDGES
2004 EDITION
AS PUBLISHED BY
SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PROJECT
SPRUCE STREET UTILITY RELOCATION AND ADJUSTMENT
MITCHELL, SOUTH DAKOTA

I. INTRODUCTION

A. These Supplementary Specifications amend or supplement the Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges (2004 Edition) as published by the South Dakota Department of Transportation and shall be applicable to the above referenced Project. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented hereinafter remain in full force and effect.

II. MODIFICATIONS

DIVISION I – GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The following definition is to be added to Section 1 – Definitions and Terms as Paragraph 1.73:

   "Design Engineer" or "Project Engineer" – Schmucker, Paul, Nohr and Associates located at 2100 North Sanborn Boulevard with a mailing address of PO Box 398, Mitchell, South Dakota 57301 and a telephone number of (605) 996-7761.

2. The following definition is to be added to Section 1 – Definitions and Terms as Paragraph 1.74:

   "Owner" or "City" – The City of Mitchell, South Dakota , as represented by its proper authorities and with the mailing address of 612 North Main Street, Mitchell, South Dakota 57301.

DIVISION IV – UNDERGROUND UTILITIES TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. The following shall be added as DIVISION IV A – GENERAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS:

   SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK
   SECTION 01025 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
   SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION
   SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING
   SECTION 01051 - GRADES, LINES AND LEVELS
   SECTION 01170 - SPECIAL PROJECT PERMITS
   SECTION 01200 - PROGRESS MEETINGS AND JOB SITE ADMINISTRATION
   SECTION 01310 - PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND REPORTS

SECTION 01340 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
SECTION 01370 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND COST BREAKDOWN
SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL
SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES
SECTION 01505 - MOBILIZATION
SECTION 01560 - TEMPORARY CONTROLS
SECTION 01600 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

1. The following shall be added as DIVISION IV B – SITE WORK:

SECTION 02010 - SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS
SECTION 02020 - EXISTING UTILITIES
SECTION 02160 - SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING
SECTION 02224 - TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING
SECTION 02605 - MANHOLES AND CASTINGS
SECTION 02640 - VALVES AND APPURTENANCES
SECTION 02665 - WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS
SECTION 02666 - WATER SERVICE PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES
SECTION 02667 - MECHANICAL THRUST RESTRAINT
SECTION 02675 - CLEANING AND DISINFECTION OF WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS
SECTION 02676 - TESTING OF WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS
SECTION 02730 - WASTEWATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

SECTION 01025 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

SECTION 01030 - SUBSTITUTIONS

SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION

SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

SECTION 01051 - GRADES, LINES AND LEVELS

SECTION 01170 - SPECIAL PROJECT PERMITS

SECTION 01200 - PROGRESS MEETINGS AND JOB SITE ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 01310 - PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND REPORTS

SECTION 01340 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

SECTION 01370 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND COST BREAKDOWN

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES

SECTION 01505 - MOBILIZATION

SECTION 01560 - TEMPORARY CONTROLS

SECTION 01600 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

SECTION 01010 SUMMARY OF WORK

1.01 GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

A. The General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions which are attached to the specifications shall govern the work of all persons engaged in the performance of the contract and shall form a part of the contract.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. The definitions shall be as presented in the General Conditions, Special Project Requirements, Supplementary Conditions and as supplemented herein.

B. "Project Engineer," "Engineer," "Architect" - Schmucker, Paul, Nohr & Associates located at 2100 North Sanborn Blvd, Mitchell, South Dakota, with a mailing address of PO Box 398, Mitchell SD 57301; telephone number: (605) 996-7761.

C. "Owner" or "City" - The City of Mitchell, South Dakota, as represented by its proper authorities and with the mailing address of 612 N. Main Street, Mitchell SD 57301.

D. "Written Notice" - Written notice or order shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm, or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended or if delivered at or sent by registered mail to the last known address of the addressee.

1.03 ARRANGEMENTS OF DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

A. The detailed specifications arrangement is based upon the l980 CSI format and incorporates the following Divisions:

Division 1 General Requirements
Division 2 Site Work

B. The contract drawings or plans which depict the contract work of the project and upon which the contract is based are those drawings or sheets listed on Sheet l of the drawings. Each sheet bears the following general title:

- - - SPRUCE STREET WATER AND SANITARY SEWER UPGRADES - - -
MITCHELL, SOUTH DAKOTA

C. The drawings referred to above are supplemented by drawings bound in this book of specifications and by additional shop and dimension drawings to be prepared by the Contractor as set forth in the specifications.

D. Division of Work as made by the contract drawings and specifications is for the purpose of specifying all work which is required. There is no attempt to make complete classification according to trade or any agreements which may exist between Contractors or groups of contractors and trade unions. Such division and classification of the work shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Refer to the General Conditions.

1.04 LOCATION OF THE WORK

A. The work under this contract is located within the jurisdiction of the City of Mitchell in Davison County, South Dakota, on properties for which easements and/or title have been obtained by the Owner.

1.05 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The broad scope of the project covered under these contract documents includes, but is not limited to, the adjustment and relocation of water mains, water and sewer services, and sanitary sewer manholes for the City of Mitchell, South Dakota. The major elements associated with this project are:

1. Furnish and install approximately 1195 lineal feet of 10"" water main with related appurtenances.

2. Adjust approximately 10 manholes.

3. Reconstruct approximately 2 manholes

4. Remove and reset 2 water valves.

5. Furnish and install approximately 8 water valves of various sizes.

1.06 CONTRACTS

A. The work shall be performed under one schedule as listed on the Bid Form: Schedule "A".

1.07 WORK BY OTHERS

A. Refer to the General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.08 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. Coordinate with the general contractor to get traffic control signs set as needed for the project.

B. The adjustment and relocation of the utilities shall be coordinated with the general contractor performing the grading and surfacing operations of the project.

1.09 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES

A. General:

1. Each Contractor must satisfy himself by personal examination of each site as to all local conditions affecting the performance of his contract. The Contractor is deemed to accept such conditions as found to exist.

2. All construction activities shall be confined within the areas shown on the drawings. Construction easements, as needed, have been obtained by the Owner. If additional area is needed, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain said area.

3. See the reference to "Existing Structures" as found in the applicable paragraphs of this Division I.

B. Continuous Operation:

1. The Contractor must receive the approval of the Owner prior to any scheduled intermittent, partial or complete shut-down of the existing facilities.

2. Each Contractor shall note that the Owner must continue the operation of the existing water distribution, wastewater collection and treatment facilities.

3. Each Contractor shall schedule all required work so as to minimize the interruption of the continuous operation of the existing facilities and functions.

4. When it is necessary to take a certain portion of the existing facilities or systems out of service, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a description of the procedure and schedule of the work proposed. The schedule and procedure shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer, and the Owner prior to commencement of these operations.

5. Under any emergency condition or where partial shutdown of the existing facilities is involved, the modifications and connections shall be pursued on a 24-hour-per-day basis and 7 days per week schedule to minimize disruption of service unless otherwise provided in the technical specifications. The Contractor shall provide at no additional cost to the Owner all temporary connections, parallel temporary lines or bypasses as may be required.

6. All materials shall be on the job and ready for installation for these items. All arrangements, measurements and planning shall be done in advance of taking existing facilities out of service.

7. The contractor shall provide temporary water service to all businesses and residence being affected by each shut down of the existing water distribution system.

C. Existing Utilities:

1. Refer to Section 02020 of the Specifications.

D. Existing Structures:

1. The requirements relating to existing structures shall be as per the General Conditions and as supplemented herein.

2. Each Contractor shall take complete field measurements affecting all existing construction, wiring, piping, and equipment in this contract, and he shall be solely responsible for proper fit between his work and existing structures and other equipment. He shall examine all work to which he will connect; and if any misalignment is found, he shall so arrange his work that the misalignment is corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3. Dimensions given on the drawings related to the existing structures are based on existing construction drawings, and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the accuracy of these dimensions. Any discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer prior to start of new construction.

4. Each Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to existing structures, work, materials, or equipment because of his operations and shall repair or replace any damaged structures, work, materials, or equipment to the satisfaction of, and at no additional cost to, the Owner.

5. Each Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to streets, roads, curbs, sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, or other public or private property, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or men to or from work. The Contractor shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the agency having jurisdiction over the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement.

E. Unfavorable Construction Conditions:

1. During unfavorable weather, wet ground, or other unsuitable construction conditions, the Contractor shall confine his operations to work which will not be affected adversely thereby. No portion of the work shall be constructed under conditions which would affect adversely the quality efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by the Contractor to perform the work in a proper and satisfactory manner.

F. Preservation of Monuments and Stakes:

1. In case of his destruction thereof, the Contractor will be charged with the expense of replacement and shall be responsible for any mistake or loss of time that may be caused. The Contractor shall furnish materials and assistance for the proper replacement of such monuments or bench marks.

G. Methods of Operation:

1. Each Contractor shall inform the Engineer in advance concerning his plans for carrying on each part of the work, but the contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, adequacy, and efficiency of his plant, equipment, and methods.

2. Any method of work suggested by the Owner or Engineer, but not specified, shall be used at the risk and responsibility of the Contractor. The Engineer and Owner will assume no responsibility therefor.

3. Review by the Owner or Engineer of any plan or method of work proposed by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility therefor, and such review shall not be considered as an assumption of any risk or liability by the Owner, Engineer, or any officer, agent, or employee thereof. The Contractor shall have no claim on account of the failure or inefficiency of any plan or method so reviewed.

H. Conduct of Work:

1. Each Contractor shall observe that the Owner reserves the right to do other work in connection with the project or adjacent thereto by contract or otherwise, and he shall at all times conduct his work so as to impose no hardship on the Owner or others engaged in the work, nor cause any unreasonable delay or hindrance thereto.

2. Each Contractor shall be responsible to others engaged in the work or work adjacent thereto for all damage or injury to work, to persons or property, or for loss caused by failure to finish the work within the specified time for completion. He shall adjust, correct, and

coordinate his work with the work of others so that no discrepancies shall result in the whole work.

3. The work of this contract includes the furnishing and necessary installation of all tools, machinery, scaffolds, false work, forms and centers for the execution of the work, except as may be otherwise specified. Equipment provided shall be adequate. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary measurements for the work and shall check dimensions, levels, and construction and layout and supervise the construction for correctness of all of which he shall be responsible.

4. Where work of one trade joins to, or is on other work, there shall be no discrepancy when the work is completed. The Contractor must anticipate relation of all parts of the work, and at the proper time provide and set required anchors and blocking. Anchors, blocking, sleeves, and inserts necessary for each trade shall be a part of same except where stated otherwise. Assistance required by the Engineer in obtaining measurements or information on the work shall be furnished accurately and fully by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

1.10 PARTIAL OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. It is anticipated that portions of the facilities will be in operation before final construction is completed. The Owner, therefore, reserves the right to operate the installed equipment following startup. This continued operation shall in no way indicate final acceptance prior to completion of the project.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01025 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART I GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. The General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

B. The intention of the Bid Form is to include full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and other incidental items necessary for the performing and completion of the items of work in place, in accordance with the Contract Documents for payment therefor, and also to include all work which may be reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as being necessary to produce the intended results. All items of work NOT specifically contained in the Bid Form but necessary to produce the intended results shall be considered incidental work without allowance for separate, additional compensation.

C. All cost of all work described in Division 1, unless otherwise specified shall be considered incidental with no separate measurement or payment.

D. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Progress Schedules and Reports - Section 01310
2. Schedule of Values - Section 01370

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MEASUREMENT

A. The determination of final quantities of Work performed under the Contract will be made by the Engineer, based upon measurements made by him or his assistants. Measurement of completed work shall be in units as shown on the Bid Form for unit price items or completion of Work items listed and shown on the accepted schedule of values for lump sum items.

B. The Contractor shall participate in the measurement of completed Work unless otherwise agreed.

C. Specific differences in measurement or classification of Work are to be resolved at the time of measurement.

D. All measurements shall be completed on a regular basis.

3.02 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit progress payment requests on forms provided by or approved by the Owner.

B. All submissions shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

3.03 PAYMENT

A. All payments shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

B. Payment will be made in accordance with the respective unit or lump sum prices as shown on the Bid Form and the accepted Schedule of Values.

3.04 PAYMENTS TO BE WITHHELD

A. All payments due the Contractor including payment for stored material shall be subject to retainage and withholding due to uncompleted work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

3.05 PAYMENT ITEMS

A. Payment items shall be as listed on the Bid Form.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01030 SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This section provides a description of the general requirements for the submission, review and acceptance of substitute items of material and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Requests for providing substitute items of material shall be made in writing and shall include product specifications and shop drawings. Requests shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs that will result directly and indirectly from the acceptance of the substitute.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01040 COORDINATION

PART I GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General Provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, shall apply to the work covered in this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere.

1. Summary of Work - Section 01010.
2. Cutting and Patching - Section 01045.
3. Project Meetings and Job Site Administration - Section 01200.
4. Progress Schedules and Reports - Section 01310.

1.02 SCOPE AND DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the general coordination required between each of the Contractors and the Owner. This section is not intended to cover every item or aspect of the necessary coordination.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. Coordination is considered incidental Work with no separate measurement or payment to be made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. All Contractors or subcontractors working on specific portions of the project shall so schedule and conduct their Work so as to not impede unnecessarily any Work being done by others on or adjacent to his Work.

B. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be responsible for coordinating his Work with the appropriate representative of the Owner so as to avoid or minimize any interruption of the functions and facilities of said agency.

3.02 SITE WORK COORDINATION

A. The location of all facilities, structures, piping and related appurtenances, both temporary and final shall be coordinated among Contractors, the Owner and the Engineer.

B. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to initiate the procedures necessary to coordinate his work with that of other Contractors and the Owner.

C. Contractors completing initial Work shall temporarily cap piping and mark the location of all buried piping to facilitate completion of final Work.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01045 CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART I GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general requirements of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and as supplemented herein shall apply to the Work covered by this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Summary of Work - Section 01010.
2. Coordination - Section 01040.

1.02 SCOPE AND DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the necessary coordination, materials and labor associated with cutting and patching of completed Work or connection of specified Work to existing facilities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to cutting which may affect the structural integrity of any structure, facility or portion of the project, or Work of another Contractor, or completed Work or existing facilities, the Contractor shall submit written notice to the Engineer requesting consent to proceed with the cutting. The notice shall designate the location, date and time the Work will be exposed for observation and cutting will be initiated and completed.

1.04 PAYMENT FOR COSTS

A. The cost of cutting and patching to complete Work as specified and shown on the Drawings shall not be measured and paid directly but shall be considered incidental to the project as bid.

B. The costs of cutting and patching, including the cost of additional Engineering costs, resulting by defective or ill-timed Work, or Work not conforming to the Contract Documents shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Additional Work not covered by the Contract Documents that was done without the approval of the Owner shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials for cutting and patching shall comply with the Specifications for the type of Work to be done.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Cutting (including excavating), fitting or patching of Work shall be executed as required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
2. Remove and replace defective Work
3. Install and properly fit specified Work in existing construction, facilities or structures.
4. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of Contract-Legal Documents, Specifications or Drawings.
5. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.

B. The Work of another Contractor, Work already completed, or existing facilities shall not be cut without the consent of the Engineer.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Representatives of the Contractor, Owner and Engineer shall, before starting Work on that portion of the project, inspect and record the existing conditions of Work, including elements subject to movement or damage during:

1. Cutting and patching
2. Excavating and backfilling

B. After uncovering the Work, the Contractor and Engineer shall inspect Work and note all conditions affecting installation of new products.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing shoring, backing and support as required to maintain structural integrity of the Work, protect other work, and provide protection from the elements.

3.04 PERFORMANCE

A. The fitting and adjustment of products and material shall be executed to provide a finished installation that will comply with specified tolerances and finishes.

B. All cutting and demolition shall be executed by methods which will prevent damage to other Work, and will provide the proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new Work.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01051 GRADES, LINES AND LEVELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. The requirements and provisions for engineering and layout of grades, lines and levels are as per the General Conditions and as supplemented herein.

B. Topography and profiles showing existing ground elevations and culture were obtained by topographic survey.

C. The Engineer will furnish construction staking to prosecute the Work as described below. The Contractor shall make timely demands of the Engineer for such staking. A written notice of not less than five working days will be required in advance of setting stakes. The Contractor shall not proceed with the Work until construction stakes have been provided.

1. Stakes showing grade, where required, will be furnished by the Engineer for the lowering of the watermain. Stakes will be furnished on an off-set agreed upon by the Engineer and Contractor at intervals of not less than 50 feet.

2. Should the Contractor request the setting of stakes in excess of those described above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the extra cost which will be prorated on the basis of the total number of stakes set.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for transferring from the grade and line stakes all distances and elevations necessary for the execution of the Work including but not limited to establishing limits of embankments and excavations, slopes, etc.

E. The Contractor shall preserve all construction stakes, reference points, and other survey points. In case of their loss or destruction, the Contractor shall be liable for and charged with the cost of their replacement and of any expense resulting from their loss or disturbance.

F. Should the Engineer be required to reset construction stakes, the cost for such resetting will be at the then current per diem rates. The charges for such Work will be deducted by the Owner from the progress payments to the Contractor for the month in which the surveying Work is done by the Owner and thereon paid to the Engineer.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01170 SPECIAL PROJECT PERMITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. The provisions of the Storm Water Discharge Permit issued by the South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources (SD DENR) under SWD General Permit issued in compliance with the Clean Water Act shall apply to all portions of the work.

C. The provisions of the Temporary Dewatering Permit issued by the SD DENR in compliance with the provisions of the South Dakota Water Pollution Control Act and the administrative rules of the State of South Dakota shall apply to all portions of the work.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section identifies the special project conditions and procedures required by the above referenced permits.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing and conforming to all special project procedures and requirements as identified herein.

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Refer to Section 01025.

PART 2 PRODUCT - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STORM WATER DISCHARGE PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a Storm Water Discharge Permit as required by law. The requirements of the permit are described therein. A copy may be obtained by submitting a written request to the office named above.

3.02 TEMPORARY DEWATERING PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a Temporary Dewatering Permit as required by law. The requirements of the permit are described therein. A copy may be obtained by submitting a written request to the office named above.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01200 PROGRESS MEETINGS AND JOB SITE ADMINISTRATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Coordination - Section 01040
2. Progress Schedules and Reports - Section 01310

1.02 SCOPE

A. The intent of this Section is to provide a general description of the project meetings required of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. All meetings shall be coordinated among the respective Contractors, Owner, Engineer and governmental agencies.

B. The individual requesting the meeting shall contact the persons to be in attendance in writing providing the following:

1. Date, time and place of the meeting
2. Purpose of the meeting
3. Names of people invited to the meeting
4. Additional information as necessary

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. The Engineer will arrange and schedule a pre-construction conference with the representatives of the contractors, subcontractors, together with representatives of all agencies and utilities that will be involved with the proposed Work in order to assure an efficient and workable method of scheduling the project.

B. General topics to be covered are as follows:

1. Contract-Legal Documents and Specifications
2. Drawings
3. General construction requirements
4. Coordination of different contractors
5. Pay request procedure
6. Shop drawing submittal
7. Project observation and inspection
8. Coordination with affected governmental agencies and utility companies.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Routine progress meetings will be scheduled on a basis and time to be selected by mutual agreement between the Owner, the Contractors, the Engineer, and affected governmental agencies. These meetings shall be to discuss the progress and the planning of the Work of the various parties. This meeting shall be under the direction of the Engineer and shall be attended by representatives of the various contractors and subcontractors whose Work may be in progress at the time or whose presence may be required for any purpose. Contractors shall be represented at these meetings as appropriate to assist in the necessary project scheduling and discussion of related problems. Scheduling of required attendance shall meet with the approval of the Engineer.

3.04 JOB SITE ADMINISTRATION

A. All job site administration for the Owner and Engineer will be handled through the office of Schmucker, Paul, Nohr & Associates.

B. All review of payrolls, compliance reports and compliance requirements of the Federal agencies involved shall be administered by and are the responsibility of the Owner.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01310 PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND REPORTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions as supplemented herein, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Coordination - Section 01040
2. Cutting and Patching - Section 01045
3. Progress Meetings and Job Site Administration - Section 01200

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section is intended to provide a description of the general requirements for the preparation and submittal of:

1. A list of proposed subcontractors and suppliers
2. A proposed construction schedule
3. Monthly progress reports

PART 2 PRODUCTS - None

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

A. The Contractor shall submit, prior to moving on the site, a complete list of all subcontractors and suppliers with whom he proposes to contract. The list shall be in addition to the list submitted as part of the proposal and, in accordance with Paragraph A, above shall be divided into sections corresponding to the specification divisions and shall state name, address, and telephone numbers together with work or items to be furnished.

B. This list is subject to approval of the Engineer and Owner. After approval is given, the list cannot be revised without written approval. This approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with specified requirements.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01340 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions as supplemented herein, shall apply to the work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section covers the submission, review and distribution requirements of shop drawings, product data and samples.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. Refer to Section 01025 - Measurement And Payment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. The shop drawings submitted for review shall contain at a minimum all information as required by the General Conditions and as hereinafter required:

1. Additional information as specified in the individual technical specifications.

2. All shop drawings and materials shall be identified by reference to specification section and/or drawing detail number.

3. Minimum drawing size shall be 8-1/2" x 11".

2.02 PRODUCT DATA

A. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings shall be identified by reference to Section number and modified to delete information which is not applicable to the Work. Standard information shall be supplemented to provide additional information applicable to the Work.

B. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data that are submitted for review shall be clearly marked to identify pertinent materials, products or models, show dimensions and clearances required, show performance characteristics and capacities, and show wiring diagrams and controls.

2.03 SAMPLES

A. All samples submitted for review shall be identified by reference to section number and shall provide all information as required by the General Conditions of the Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

A. The review and submittal process for shop drawings and product data shall be in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions.

B. A minimum of six (6) copies of all shop drawings and product data shall be submitted. If the Contractor requires more than two (2) copies of the reviewed shop drawings and product data to be returned, he shall submit additional copies.

C. All shop drawings shall be submitted through the prime Contractor and be accompanied by a letter of transmittal. The prime Contractor shall approve all shop drawings before transmitting them for review.

3.02 SAMPLES

A. Submit in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions a minimum of four (4) samples of materials, finishes, colors, etc., as identified in the technical specifications for review.

B. If the Contractor requires more than two (2) samples of material to be returned, additional samples shall be submitted.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01370 SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND COST BREAKDOWN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, shall apply to the Work Covered in this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Measurement and Payment - Section 01025
2. Progress Schedules and Reports - Section 01310

1.02 SCOPE

A. This section is intended to cover the requirements for the preparation and submittal of the Schedule of Values and Cost Breakdown.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. Refer to Section 01025 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. The schedule of values shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and as supplemented hereinafter:

1. The form of the schedule of values shall be not less than 8-1/2" x 11" in size with the information presented legibly printed or type-written thereon.

2. The schedule of values shall show the estimated monetary value of each line item of the proposed progress schedule and cumulative value of Work performed each month, progress as percent of Work in place, and projected monthly cash flow.

3.02 COST BREAKDOWN

A. At least 10 days prior to submitting the first request for partial payment, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review a detailed cost breakdown by major specification sections of his total contract price. The cost breakdown shall be sufficiently detailed to provide a basis for monthly partial payments and shall include all labor, material, profit, and overhead expenses.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01400 QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

B. Specific requirements are also presented in the detailed sections of these specifications.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section is intended to describe the Contractor's responsibilities regarding quality control.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. Refer to Section 01025 - Measurement and Payment

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

A. Where tests or inspections by an independent testing laboratory are required by these specifications, the Contractor shall employ and arrange for, at his expense, the services of an approved independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Owner and Engineer, to perform the tests or inspections utilizing recognized standard procedures and criteria.

B. The Contractor shall submit reports and certificates of all inspections and tests in triplicate to the Engineer. The reports and certificates shall become the property of the Owner.

C. The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by them.

D. Any additional tests necessary beyond these required under this specification may be ordered by the Engineer to settle disagreements with the Contractor regarding quality of work done. If the Work is defective, the Contractor shall pay all costs of the extra tests and shall correct the Work. If Work is satisfactory, Owner will pay for extra tests.

3.02 FACTORY TESTS

A. Factory tests of mechanical and electrical equipment relative to performance, capacity, rating, efficiency, function, or special requirements shall be conducted in the factory or shop for each item when this type of test is specified and/or required by the Engineer. These tests shall be performed in accordance with applicable standards and test codes.

B. Factory tests shall be set up and accomplished by the equipment manufacturer who shall provide all shop space, tools, equipment, instruments, personnel, and other facilities required for the satisfactory completion of each test.

C. Factory tests may be witnessed by representatives of the Owner and such witnessing, unless otherwise specified in the technical specifications, will be paid for by the Owner.

D. Where factory tests are required or specified for process equipment under other headings of this specification, reports of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to shipment of the equipment.

3.03 FIELD TESTS

A. Refer to the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and the Technical Specifications.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01500 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This section describes the temporary facilities to be provided by the Contractor during the Work.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. Refer to Section 01025 - Measurement and Payment

B. Refer to Section 01590 - Field Offices and Sheds

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL

A. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to make arrangements for, provide, obtain and pay for temporary construction power as required for lighting and construction needs.

3.02 TEMPORARY WATER

A. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to provide, obtain and pay for all water required for potable consumption and construction, flushing, testing, disinfection and other needs as may be required.

B. All potable water facilities shall conform to the Federal, State and local health regulations.

3.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a sanitary condition, suitable temporary toilet facilities on the site for use by all persons. Temporary sanitary facilities shall be removed from the site when no longer necessary.

B. Each temporary toilet shall be equipped, constructed and maintained in a manner that will conform to the applicable Federal, State and local regulations and requirements.

C. Provisions for routinely servicing and cleaning all toilets and disposing of the sewage shall be established before placing toilet facilitates into operation. The method of sewage disposal and location selected shall be in accordance with Federal, State, and local health regulations.

3.04 ROADS

A. Each Contractor shall maintain the existing roads in usable condition during his construction of the facilities.

B. The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the appropriate township, county, state or federal officials prior to constructing any temporary roads. All construction shall conform to the requirements of said officials.

3.05 SIGNS

A. No signs, billboards, or other advertisements shall be erected on the premises by the General Contractor or the subcontractors without Engineer's permission. Each General Contractor shall furnish and maintain all necessary temporary signs required for the prosecution of the Work such as "Office," "Men Working," "Danger," "High Voltage," etc.

3.06 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES, LIGHTING, AND HEAT

A. Each Contractor shall provide temporary enclosures and closures in order to retain heat so that specified temperatures can be maintained and the Work can proceed. He shall provide temporary closures over wall and floor openings, etc., to enclose the Work. Temperature inside the enclosures and/or enclosed part or parts of the structure shall be: not less than 60 degrees F for 48 hours prior to and during the time when and where concrete work, cement finish, or masonry work are being done or cured. Not less that 50 degrees F where only other trades, such as electricians, plumbers, etc., are working.

B. Each contractor shall pay for any additional temporary heating facilities necessary to meet the above requirements, and the fuel, and the attendance required, until the structure is enclosed.

C. Each Contractor shall provide all temporary lighting as may be required to illuminate the Work area. The lighting shall meet all safety codes and regulations. Lighting shall be not less than 20 footcandles. Additional light shall be installed for hazardous areas, for security applications, and for construction processes where visual acuity is required.

D. All temporary lighting and power shall use U.L. approved devices and all systems shall meet safety requirements of the National Electrical Code and other applicable ordinances.

3.07 TEMPORARY FENCES/GATES

A. The Contractor shall be required to utilize all existing gates and fence openings so far as practical during the construction process.

B. All existing fences which interfere with the Work shall be maintained by the Contractor unless permission is obtained in writing from the tenant to dismantle the fence for any agreed period of time. Where temporary gates are required, they shall be kept closed at all times.

C. On completion of the Work across any tract of land, the Contractor shall restore all fences to their original or to a better condition and quality as approved by the Owner and the tenant. New material to replace all materials lost, damaged or destroyed shall be purchased and installed as required.

D. Temporary gates installed by the Contractor in any fence line may be left in place with the permission of the Owner and tenant of such fence.

E. All gates shall be left in the condition found, open or closed. If any doubt arises, gates shall be closed.

F. All loss of livestock due to negligence shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

3.08 TEMPORARY OPERATIONS

A. When it becomes necessary to utilize temporary pumping or other mechanical arrangements during construction, the Contractor shall provide qualified supervision at the plant site at all times. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the operation and maintenance of all temporary equipment and all associated costs shall be included in the prices bid.

3.09 SITE CLEAN-UP

A. Each Contractor shall clean the working area each day, shall remove all trash and waste materials, and shall maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition throughout the construction period.

B. At the completion of the project, each Contractor shall clean out all pits, pipes, chambers, or conduits; shall remove all temporary structures built by him; and shall remove all rubbish from the areas which he has occupied, leaving them in a clean condition.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01505 MOBILIZATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This item shall consist of preparatory work and operations, including, but not limited to, the necessary movement of personnel, equipment, and incidentals to the project site; for the establishment of offices, buildings and other facilities necessary for work on the project; and for work and operations which must be performed, and for cost incurred before starting work on the various contract items on the project site.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. When an item for Mobilization is included in the proposal, payment will be made at the contract lump sum price, and be considered full compensation for costs incidental thereto. Based on the lump sum contract price for Mobilization, partial payments therefor will be made on the basis of the following schedule:

1. When the contract has been fully executed by parties thereto, an amount not greater than 10% of the amount bid for mobilization may be paid.

2. When five (5) percent, or more, of the total contract amount is earned, an additional amount will be paid to bring the total payment for mobilization to twenty-five (25) percent of the amount bid.

3. When ten (10) percent, or more, of the total contract amount is earned, an additional amount will be paid to bring the total payment for mobilization to fifty (50) percent of the amount bid.

4. When twenty-five (25) percent, or more, of the total contract amount is earned, an additional amount will be paid to bring the total payment for mobilization to sixty (60) percent of the amount bid.

5. When fifty (50) percent, or more, of the original contract amount is earned, an additional amount will be paid to bring the total payment for mobilization to eighty (80) percent of the amount bid.

6. When the project is completed and accepted by the Owner, a final payment will be made to bring the total payment for mobilization to one hundred (100) percent of the amount bid.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01560 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, shall apply to the Work covered on this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This section is intended to describe the temporary controls to be provided by the Contractor.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. The temporary controls are considered incidental work with no separate measurement and payment to be made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the site and environment at an acceptable standard throughout the duration of the project.

3.02 NOISE CONTROL

A. Each Contractor shall maintain all equipment, particularly the muffling systems on internal combustion engines, so that acceptable noise levels are not exceeded. Each Contractor shall make every effort to locate noise producing equipment in areas where the sound will be least offensive. Sound barriers are to be provided if needed.

3.03 DUST CONTROL

A. Each Contractor will provide dust control operations at the time, location, and in such manner that will prevent, or at least minimize, the production of dust in a harmful or annoying amount. Water or dust preventative shall be used for dust control as required.

3.04 WATER CONTROL

A. Each Contractor shall make the appropriate provisions for the proper drainage of the site. Standing pools of surface water and excavations shall be drained as soon as practical. Disposal of said water shall be in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

B. Flushing water or water pumped from dewatering of various elements of the Work which may be necessary during construction shall be conducted by temporary pipelines or wood or metal flumes away from the work area to natural drainageways. Flushing or drainage shall not be conducted in such a manner as to cause erosion or flooding of adjacent land not owned or controlled by the Owner, except by special permission in writing by the Owner and affected land owner.

C. The Contractor shall assure that water discharged to any location during construction does not damage the natural environment or wildlife. The Contractor shall be responsible for any environmental damage which results from his activities.

D. The Contractor shall obtain a General Dewatering Permit from the South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources for any discharge from dewatering, disinfection or pressure testing that could reach waters of the state. To obtain information on the general dewatering permit, contact DENR at (605) 773-3351.

3.05 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Each Contractor shall be responsible for taking such measures as may be appropriate for the control of erosion and sediment from the project site. Such measures may include but are not limited to the following temporary and permanent measures:

1. Topsoil should be removed and stockpiled for later use whenever possible before grading begins.

2. The exposure of the soil should be minimized in both terms of area and time.

3. Use temporary vegetation to protect cleared, graded, or disturbed areas that will otherwise be exposed to erosion for prolonged periods before the permanent vegetation and landscaping can be established. Apply needed ground cover on exposed areas within l5 days of exposure except on those sites where construction will begin within 30 days. If construction plans are suspended, areas should be seeded or mulched without delay. When it is not practical to plant temporary vegetation, spread mulch materials (such as grain straw) on the soil surface to provide desired protection.

4. Natural vegetation should be retained whenever feasible.

5. Appropriate structural or agronomic practices to control runoff and sedimentation should be provided during and after construction.

6. Early completion of stabilized drainage system (temporary and permanent systems) will substantially reduce erosion potential.

7. Roadways and parking lots should be paved or otherwise stabilized as soon as feasible.

8. Clearing and grading should not be started until a firm construction schedule is known and can be effectively coordinated with the grading and clearing activity.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section is intended to describe the Contractor's general responsibilities for the handling, storage and protection of materials and equipment as well as the Contractor's options in the selection of products and manufacturers.

B. Specific procedures for handling and storage of materials and equipment are presented in the appropriate section of the technical specifications.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. All costs incurred by the contractor for the execution of the Work specified herein is considered incidental Work with no separate measurement or payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Each Contractor shall have a representative at the site to accept delivery of equipment and material. Material shall be shipped with adequate protection to prevent damage due to handling and reasonable storage procedures.

3.02 PROTECTION OF WORK AND EQUIPMENT

A. The requirements shall be as per the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions as supplemented herein.

B. Loose granular materials for concrete or mortar are to be stored on solid surfaces such as paved areas, plywood or sheet materials to prevent mixing with foreign matter. Provide surface drainage to prevent flow or ponding of rainwater. Mixing of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids with the stored material shall be prevented.

C. All storage shall be arranged in a manner to provide easy access for inspection.

D. A periodic inspection of stored products on a scheduled basis shall be conducted to assure that:

1. State of storage facilities is adequate to provide required conditions;

2. Required environmental conditions are maintained on a continuing basis;

3. Surfaces of products exposed to elements are not adversely affected. Any weathering of products, coatings, and finishes is not acceptable under requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Equipment which requires servicing during long term storage shall have complete manufacturer's instructions for servicing accompanying each item, with notice of enclosed instructions shown on exterior of package. Comply with manufacturer's instructions on a scheduled basis.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01700 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section is intended to describe the procedures and Contractor's responsibilities for substantial and final completion of the Work and final closeout of the Project.

1.03 PAYMENT

A. Refer to Section 01025 - Measurement And Payment

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CLEANUP

A. The requirements shall be as per requirements of the General Conditions and as supplemented herein.

B. The Contractor shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by the Owner. Early acceptance of process equipment shall not waiver cleanup prior to final acceptance.

C. Flushing water or water pumped from dewatering of various elements of the Work which may be necessary during construction shall be conducted by temporary pipelines or wood or metal flumes away from the work area to natural drainageways. Flushing or drainage shall not be conducted in such a manner as to cause erosion or flooding of adjacent land not owned or controlled by the Owner, except by special permission in writing by the Owner and affected land owner.

D. The Contractor shall assure that water discharged to any location during construction does not damage the natural environment or wildlife. The Contractor shall be responsible for any environmental damage which results from his activities.

E. Each Contractor shall provide cleaning of all surfaces, systems, and fixtures, including removal of labels, tags, grease, oil, dirt stains, etc., prior to final acceptance of the work.

3.02 PROJECT RECORDS

A. Refer to Section 01590 - Field Offices and Sheds for a minimum listing of project documents to be maintained by the Contractor.

B. One copy of all project documents shall be delivered to the Engineer for the Owner upon completion of the project. Quality and completeness of all drawings and records must be such that the Engineer may accurately transfer the information to a complete set of drawings of construction records.

3.03 FINAL INSPECTION

A. After the cleaning up of the work, premises, manholes, and all other areas and structures connected with the performance of the contract, the work as a whole shall be inspected by the Engineer, and any workmanship or materials found not meeting the requirements of the specifications shall be removed by and at the expense of the Contractor and good and satisfactory workmanship or material substituted therefor. All settlement, defects, or damage upon any part of the work shall be remedied and made good by the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall submit written requests to the Owner for final inspections for all or any portion of the Project if acceptable to the Owner.

C. The final inspection shall be scheduled at times such that the Engineer, Contractor, Owner, representatives of all applicable governing agencies and the Resident Project Representative shall have an opportunity to be in attendance.

D. Any costs and expenses incurred by the Engineer or Resident Project Representative in conducting additional inspections due to the Contractor's knowingly misrepresenting the project or any portion thereof as being ready for final inspection shall be compensated for by the Contractor prior to final payment.

E. Any deficiencies identified after the final inspection and acceptance, such as backfill settlement, shall be considered after the fact and shall be recognized as maintenance under the Contractor's maintenance requirements.

F. Refer also to the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions for the procedures covering requests for final inspection, application for payments, etc.

3.04 GUARANTEE

A. Refer to the Contract Documents, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

B. Guarantee on equipment placed into operation prior to final acceptance shall start from the date of written acceptance by the Engineer and Owner.

C. The Contractor shall warrant all trenches against settlement for a period of one (1) year and shall promptly repair any settlement reported to him during this period.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage claims filed with or court actions brought against the Owner for an on account of any damage(s) directly or indirectly caused by said backfill settlement or erosion.

E. The Contractor shall make or cause to be made all necessary backfill replacement and repairs or replacement appurtenant thereto, within seven (7) days from and after due notification by the

Owner or Engineer of backfill settlement or erosion and resulting damage at any designated location(s). Such replacements and repairs shall be made immediately upon due notification by the Engineer or Owner if the settlement or erosion is of a nature to endanger life or property.

F. It is understood the repairs, due to faulty workmanship or materials, shall be covered by the Performance and Maintenance Bond. However, a break in the pipeline shall be deemed an emergency and must be repaired immediately. The Contractor, prior to leaving the project, shall have an understanding and agreement by signed letter or appropriate entry in the Owner's minutes as to the procedure for making said emergency repairs and notification to the Contractor.

3.05 LIENS

A. Neither the final payment nor any part of the retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this Contract, or receipts in lieu thereof; and, if required in either case, an affidavit that so far as he has knowledge or information, the releases and receipts include all the labor and materials for which a lien can be filed. But Contractor may, if any subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or receipt in full, furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any claim by lien or otherwise. If any lien and/or claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all moneys that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien and/or claim, including all costs and attorney's fees.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

DIVISION IV – UNDERGROUND UTILITIES TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. The following are to be added as Technical Specifications:

SECTION 02010 - SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS

SECTION 02020 - EXISTING UTILITIES

SECTION 02160 - SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING

SECTION 02224 - TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

SECTION 02605 - MANHOLES AND CASTINGS

SECTION 02640 - VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

SECTION 02665 - WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

SECTION 02666 - WATER SERVICE PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES

SECTION 02667 – MECHANICAL THRUST RESTRAINTS

SECTION 02675 - CLEANING AND DISINFECTION OF WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

SECTION 02676 - WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM TESTING

SECTION 02730 - WASTEWATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

SECTION 02010 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, apply to the work specified in this section.

1.02 SCOPE AND DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the Contractor's requirements relative to the subsurface investigations to be completed on this project.

1.03 SOIL INFORMATION

A. A soils investigation was completed for this project by the SD DOT. A copy of the report may be obtained from the Mitchell Area Office. Phone (605-995-8120)

B. The Contractor shall accept the project site in its present condition. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine to his own satisfaction the location and nature of all surface and sub-surface obstacles and the soils and water conditions which will be encountered during the construction of the proposed project.

C. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations as may be desired shall be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 General

A. Unless otherwise required, the Contractor shall return all areas disturbed by him to their original grade and seed or sod in accordance with the specifications.

B. All testing or borings completed by the Contractor shall be scheduled and performed with the permission of the Owner.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02020 EXISTING UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to Work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section describes, but is not limited to, the relationship of the Project to existing underground utilities and the Work associated with the location, adjustment and repair of such utilities.

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. The cost to relocate or repair any utilities or other obstructions damaged by the Contractor's activities shall be considered incidental Work with no separate measurement and payment to be made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CASING PIPE – NOT USED

2.02 FLEXIBLE END SEALS

A. Flexible end seals shall be made of chemically resistant, synthetic rubber with a minimum thickness of 1/8 inch. The seal shall be either of a “wrap around” design or “pull on” design. The “wrap around” type shall have pressure sensitive mastic strips to effectively join the ends of the synthetic rubber material. Both types of material shall be secured to the casing and the carrier pipe using stainless steel banding straps with a non-magnetic worm gear mechanism. “Pull on” flexible end seals shall be Model AC or Model AM as manufactured by Advance Products and Systems, Inc or approved equal. “Wrap around” flexible end seals shall be Model AW as manufactured by Advance Products and Systems, Inc or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Existing utilities, as shown on the drawings, are located in accordance with available data, but locations may vary and cannot be guaranteed. The exact locations shall be determined by each Contractor as the Work proceeds. All work shall be done carefully so as to avoid damaging the existing utilities and Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating, or having located, all utilities, whether shown or not on the plans or in these specifications.

B. Each Contractor shall provide for protection, temporary removal and replacement or relocation of obstructions as required for the performance of this Work required in these contract documents.

C. Other obstructions not shown on the plans and requiring relocation shall be exposed by the Contractor without injury; or if injured, shall be repaired by Contractor at his expense. Removal of such obstruction or its relocation shall be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

3.02 UTILITY CONTACT

A. In accordance with South Dakota state law, no excavator may begin any excavation without first notifying the One-Call Notification Center at 1-800-781-7474 of any proposed excavation.

B. Prior to Work in a specific area affecting underground utilities, the following individuals shall be notified as appropriate:

1. TELEPHONE:

(Name of Company)	CENTURY LINK
(Mailing Address)	125 S. DAKOTA AVENUE
(City, State, Zip Code)	SIOUX FALLS SD 57104
Contact Person:	JEREMY STUDEMANN
Telephone Number:	(605) 339-5773
(Name of Company)	MITCHELL TELECOM
(Mailing Address)	1801 N. MAIN ST
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Telephone Number:	(605) 990-1000

2. ELECTRIC:

(Name of Company)	NORTHWESTERN
(Mailing Address)	514 NORTH MAIN STREET
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Contact Person:	JAMIE HAJEK
Telephone Number:	(605) 995-4409

3. GAS:

(Name of Company)	NORTHWESTERN
(Mailing Address)	514 NORTH MAIN STREET
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Contact Person:	JAMIE HAJEK
Telephone Number:	(605) 995-4409

4. WATER:

(Name of Company)	CITY OF MITCHELL
(Mailing Address)	612 NORTH MAIN STREET
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Contact Person:	RICHARD POLLREISZ
Telephone Number:	(605) 995-8449
(Name of Company)	DAVISON RURAL WATER
(Mailing Address)	2921 WEST 23RD AVENUE
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Telephone Number:	(605) 996-2266

5. SEWER:

(Name of Company)	CITY OF MITCHELL
(Mailing Address)	612 NORTH MAIN STREET
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Contact Person:	JON VERMEULEN
Telephone Number:	(605) 995-8446

6. STREETS:

(Name of Company)	CITY OF MITCHELL
(Mailing Address)	612 NORTH MAIN STREET
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Contact Person:	RON OLSON
Telephone Number:	(605) 995-8465

7. CABLE TELEVISION

(Name of Company)	MITCHELL TELECOM
(Mailing Address)	1801 N. MAIN ST
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Telephone Number:	(605) 996-2525
(Name of Company)	MIDCONTINENT COMMUNICATIONS
(Mailing Address)	
(City, State, Zip Code)	MITCHELL SD 57301
Contact Person	JULIE BECK
Telephone Number:	(605) 292-2930

C. The failure of any utility to be present for any reason, at the Preconstruction Conference, if held, or the failure to be included in the listing of Paragraph 'B' above shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility described herein.

3.03 UTILITY REPAIR

A. When an existing utility is exposed or damaged, the Contractor shall comply with the repair requirements of the affected utility.

B. When an underground utility is exposed, the Contractor shall compact the backfill beneath the exposed utility before completion of the backfill operation.

3.04 SEWER AND WATER MAIN SEPARATION

A. Water mains shall be separated from gravity sanitary and storm sewer lines, manholes and inlets by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet, measured edge to edge, unless the water main is laid in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer line and at such an elevation that the bottom of the water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer line.

B. When it is impossible to obtain horizontal (10 feet) or vertical (18 inches above the sewer main) separation, the sewer line must be relaid and constructed with pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction and shall be pressure-tested to assure water tightness before back-filling.

C. Water mains shall be laid to provide a horizontal distance of at least 25 feet from any septic tank, seepage pit, absorption field, stabilization pond or lagoon.

   1. When conditions prevent this separation, the water line must be encased in PVC, Ductile iron or cast iron for the 25 feet of separation. If PVC, ductile iron or cast iron is used as encasement material, the ends shall be adequately sealed with a flexible end seal.

D. Water mains crossing any sewers shall be laid to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water main and the top of the sewer and one full length of water pipe must be located so both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible.

E. When conditions prevent such a vertical separation, the following conditions shall apply:

   1. A non-perforated sewer main may cross above a water main if a minimum vertical separation of 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer and the top of the water main is provided. The water main material shall be a continuous piece at least 20 feet in length and the length of water pipe is located so both joints are as far as possible from the sewer main. Adequate structural support must be provided for the sewers to prevent excessive deflection of joints and settling on and breaking the water mains.

   2. A water main may cross either above or below a non-perforated sewer line with a vertical separation of less than 18 inches if either the water or sewer line is encased (as per Paragraph C.1) for at least 10 feet each side of the crossing. Adequate structural support must be provided for the sewers to prevent excessive deflection of joints and settling on and breaking the water mains.

F. Storm sewer lines may be installed closer than the required 18 inch vertical separation and the 10 foot horizontal separation provided the storm sewer line is constructed as follows:

   1. In lieu of the encasement of the watermain as specified in Paragraph E, each joint of the storm sewer within ten (10) feet of the watermain may be sealed using a butyl rubber sealant meeting AASHTO M-198, and each joint is encased with a two (2) foot wide by six (6) inch thick concrete collar centered on the joint. The band shall be reinforced with the equivalent steel area as that in the RCP.

   2. Each joint of the storm sewer within ten (10) feet of the water main is sealed using a rubber “O”-ring gasketed joint capable of passing a low pressure (10 psi) air test.

G. There shall be at least a 10 foot horizontal separation between water mains and sanitary sewer force-mains. There shall be an 18 inch vertical separation at crossings as required in Paragraphs D and E.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02160 SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING

PART I GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Provisions, of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, apply to work covered in this section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting - Section 02224.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all necessary sheeting, shoring, and bracing to adequately protect all new and existing structures, all existing piping as may be required during construction period, and all new piping.

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Sheeting, shoring, and bracing left in place to protect footings, structures, or piping shall be incidental to the contract unit prices as shown on the Bid Form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All sheeting, shoring, and bracing shall be in good or new condition and shall conform to the requirements of current safety codes and guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 METHODS

A. Contractor shall be responsible for the design, installation and maintenance of all sheeting, shoring and bracing as necessary to furnish safe working conditions conforming to the current codes, regulations, and guidelines; to prevent any shifting and movement of material which may endanger personnel; to prevent damage to structures, or other work; and to avoid delay to the work.

B. Bracing shall be so arranged as not to place any strain on portions of existing structures or utilities or completed work until the general construction has proceeded far enough to provide ample strength.

C. Trench sheeting shall remain in place until proposed materials have been placed, tested for defects, and repaired if necessary, and the earth around it compacted as required by the specifications.

D. In general, the sheeting and bracing shall be removed as the excavation is refilled in such a manner as to avoid the caving in of the bank or disturbance to adjacent areas or structures. The voids left by the withdrawal of the sheeting shall be carefully filled and compacted in accordance with the specifications.

E. No sheeting, shoring, and bracing which is within three feet of the surface of the finished grade may be left in place without the written permission of the Engineer.

F. It shall be the duty and responsibility of the Contractor to be familiar with all local, state, and federal regulations relating to this type of work and to comply with those regulations.

G. Contractor shall have “competent person(s)” as defined by OSHA standards 29 CFR 1926.650, 1926.651 and 1926.652; Subpart P – Excavations, on the job site whenever trenching is in progress or open trenches are within the project site.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02224 TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to the work covered in this Section.

B. Related Requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Subsurface Investigations – Section 02010
2. Existing Utilities - Section 02020
3. Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing - Section 02160

1.02 SCOPE

A. This section covers the excavation of all necessary trenching for underground utilities, and backfilling same, after the pipe and related material and structures have been properly placed, inspected and tested all in accordance with applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations.

B. The term "structures" as used in these specifications shall include but not be limited to manholes, cleanouts, fittings and related appurtenances.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. When requested by the Engineer or Resident Project Representative, the Contractor shall excavate and expose the pipe previously laid at any point.

B. The Owner will conduct in-place moisture and density tests of the water, trench backfill. The Owner will conduct such tests, observations and measurements as may be deemed appropriate for the Owner's own information and use to determine general conformance and compliance with the general intent of the plans and specifications. The results of the tests, observations and measurements made by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility for completing the work in conformance with the plans and specifications.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting such additional tests, observations and measurements as he deems necessary to demonstrate conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Trenching, backfilling and compacting are considered incidental work with no separate measurement and payment to be made.

B. Should rock (solid material not removable without blasting or power hammer) be encountered, one of the following procedures will be followed upon agreement between the Owner, Contractor and Engineer:

1. The line or structure will be relocated; or
2. Excavation will continue at a negotiated price, or the unit price as shown on the Bid Form. Measurement will be on the basis of actual length, depth and width. The maximum width

allowed for payment shall be nominal pipe diameter plus 16 inches at the trench bottom and depth six (6) inches below the proposed invert elevation as shown on the plans.

C. All boulders containing a volume of more than one (1) cubic yard will be considered solid rock excavation. Shale, regardless of the nature of deposit, will not be considered as rock excavation unless so designated on the plans. The responsibility and cost of satisfactorily demonstrating to the Engineer that the material being considered for rock excavation cannot be removed by means other than drilling and/or blasting shall be the obligation of the Contractor.

D. Where over excavation and backfill or other trench bottom stabilization measures are required, the areas requiring stabilization will be measured and paid for at a price negotiated between the Owner and Contractor as per the procedures set forth in the Contract Documents, provided the unstable trench bottom conditions are not due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor.

E. Dewatering is not anticipated on this project. Dewatering will not be measured for payment and will be considered as subsidiary work pertaining to the Contract. When dewatering is required and paid for, it shall be considered as dewatering only in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph **3.06** of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL EXCAVATION

A. All material encountered shall be excavated to the lines and grades as shown on the plans, set by the Engineer or as specified herein.

B. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, trenches for watermain shall be of a depth that will provide a minimum cover of not less than six (6) feet over the top of the pipe as measured from the proposed ground surface.

C. Where pipe elevation is determined by minimum depth only, the excavation shall be sufficient at all points to grade the pipes on the tangents and vertical curves as dictated by the minimum bending radius of the pipe and fittings as recommended by the manufacturers.

D. The trenches shall be sufficiently straight between designated angle points to permit the pipe to be laid true to line in the approximate center of the trench.

E. Intersections with and crossings of other underground utilities shall be as shown on the plans and/or in accordance with applicable state and local laws and regulations. Refer to Section 02020 for additional requirements.

F. All excavated material suitable for backfilling shall be placed in an area away from the trench edges so as to avoid overloading, sliding and cave-ins.

G. The areas immediately adjacent to the trench shall be graded as required to prevent surface water from entering the trenches.

3.02 EXCAVATION FOR APPURTENANCES

A. A minimum of twelve (12) inches shall be left between the trench wall and the outside surface of the appurtenance.

3.03 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

A. Refer to Section 02160 of these specifications.

3.04 ROAD, STREET AND DRIVEWAY CROSSINGS

A. At such road and all other crossings as may be designated by the Engineer, the trenches are to be mechanically tamped and filled in such a manner as to prevent any serious interruption of traffic upon the roadway or crossing.

B. Not more than one street or road crossing may be obstructed by the same trench at any one time except by permission of the Engineer and Owner.

3.05 ROCK EXCAVATION

A. Rock excavation shall be completed to a minimum of eight (8) inches below and on each side of all pipe, valves, fittings and other appurtenances.

B. Excess excavation shall be backfilled with compacted material conforming to the bedding material required for the material being used.

3.06 DEWATERING

A. Where water is encountered in a trench, water shall be removed by pumping to lower the water level to such elevation that the pipe may be laid dry at the grade shown on the plans.

B. All water pumped from the trench shall be disposed of in a manner so as not to cause any damage to adjacent property.

C. When dewatering is paid for, it shall be considered as dewatering only when a manifold or pump and system of well points is installed to lower ground water such that excavation and construction can take place.

D. The process of pumping water out of the trench with a suction hose and pump will not be considered as dewatering.

E. Where seepage of water into the trench occurs that can be removed using standard pumping procedures, it shall not be deemed sufficient cause for installing a system of manifolds and well points and classified as dewatering in order to obtain remuneration under the bid item - Dewatering.

F. In the event the water from the dewatering procedures can reach the waters of the state, a general dewatering permit shall be required. The Contractor is referred to Section 01170 – Special Project Permits for information relating to the dewatering permit. To obtain information on the general dewatering permit the Contractor should contact the South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources at (605) 773-3351.

3.07 TRENCH BOTTOM PREPARATION

A. The sides of all trenches shall be vertical from the bottom of the trench to a point one (1) foot above the top of the pipe.

B. The width of the trench shall be greater than six (6) inches but less than twelve (12) inches on each side of the pipe bell.

C. The bottom of all trenches for underground piping shall be carefully and accurately formed to the lines and grades as shown on the plans, set by the Engineer or as specified herein.

D. Removal of rock, boulders, and large stones, or other manmade material shall be completed in accordance with Paragraph 3.05 of this specification.

E. If the trench bottom is inadvertently excavated deeper than necessary, it shall be backfilled to the proper grade with compacted bedding material.

3.08 UNSTABLE TRENCH BOTTOM

A. Whenever wet, soft or unstable soils incapable of properly supporting the pipe or other appurtenances are encountered in the trench, the Contractor shall be required to remove the unsuitable materials and backfill to the proper grade with concrete, granular material or other suitable approved material as directed by the Engineer.

3.09 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

A. Any trenches improperly backfilled or showing excessive settlement shall be reopened to a depth required for proper compaction.

B. Backfill material shall be free of boulders, frozen clods, large roots, excessive sod or other vegetation, construction debris.

C. No backfilling shall take place in freezing weather without written permission from the Engineer.

D. Bedding material shall consist of borrowed granular material and shall conform to the requirements of Section 02665.

E. The embedment material above the bedding material shall be finely divided material free from debris, organic material, and clods, lumps or stones larger than 1-1/2 inches maximum diameter. The material shall be borrowed material or job site excavated material. Embedment material shall be placed in uniform layers not more than eight inches (8") thick and compacted to 95% maximum density as determined by ASTM D698 and a moisture content of between 4% below and 4% above optimum moisture until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot (1').

F. The remainder of the backfill above the embedment material shall consist of selected material from excavation or borrow, and shall be free from cinders, ashes, refuse, organic and frozen material, boulders or other materials that are unsuitable. This material shall be placed from 12 inches above the top of the pipe to 6 inches below the ground surface, unless otherwise specified, or to the subgrade elevation for streets or paved surfaces. Under no circumstances shall backfill material that is placed within two feet of the top of the pipe be allowed to contain stones, rocks or other solid debris that is greater than three (3) inches in size.

G. After completing the bedding and embedment of the pipe as specified, the remainder of the backfill material shall be placed in uniform layers and compacted throughout the entire depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly and compacted to at least 95% of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698 and a moisture content of between 4% below and 4% above optimum moisture.

H. The Contractor shall moisten or aerate the backfill material to obtain the moisture content required to obtain the specified compaction.

I. Any settlement of the trench within a period of 1 year from the date of substantial completion shall be brought back to the finished grade with the appropriate cover material. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs related to this work.

J. Where sufficient excavated material is not available for backfilling and grading, the Contractor shall at no additional cost to the Owner, be responsible for locating, obtaining and placing additional materials as may be requested. Borrow of topsoil by stripping areas adjacent to the trench will not be allowed.

K. No more than 300 feet of trench shall be left open at any time. Open trenches shall be properly marked and/or attended. Trenches shall be closed at the end of each day.

3.10 EXCESS EXCAVATION

A. Materials shall not be wasted without the permission of the Engineer. No payment will be made for any excavated material which is used for purposes other than those designated. All spoil areas shall be leveled or shaped to:

1. the designated uniform line and section as directed by the Owner;
2. provide for proper drainage of the spoil area and surrounding area;
3. a condition and slope to allow maintenance by the Owner; and,
4. present a neat appearance before project acceptance by the Owner

B. The contractor shall be responsible for securing and maintaining an adequate area where excess material can be stockpiled for future use or waste.

C. The Owner’s approval of the site selection shall be required.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the final cleanup of the site chosen. The site shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the property owner, and a lien waiver or a letter of satisfaction written by the property owner and addressed to the Owner.

E. Excess material not required for embankment shall be removed from the project site. Such removal and disposal shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

3.11 TOPSOIL – NOT USED

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02605 MANHOLES AND CASTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General Provisions of the Contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition,, apply to the work specified in this Section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting - Section 02224
2. Wastewater Piping and Fittings - Section 02730

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Work covered under these specifications shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools, and equipment necessary to remove castings, adjusting rings and barrel sections and to furnish, install, and re-construct complete in place all manholes as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

B. When the term "manhole" is used in these specifications, it shall mean a structure which is placed on the sewer line to permit entry, inspection, cleaning, and repair of the sewer, and shall apply to all types of manholes.

1.03 MEASUREMENT

A. Lowering the tops of the manholes shall be measured in units as specifically called for in the Bid Form.

1.04 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. The price bid for “Adjust Manhole” shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to adjust the manhole top to the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

B. The price bid shall include and constitute full compensation for all manhole barrel sections, covers, adjusting rings and other appurtenances as required therein.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Existing underground utilities, as shown on the drawings, are located in accordance with available data, but locations may vary and cannot be guaranteed. The exact locations shall be determined by the Contractor as work proceeds. Excavation work shall be done carefully so as to avoid damaging existing work.

B. Contractor shall provide for protection, temporary removal and replacement or relocation of said obstructions as required for the performance of the work required in these contract documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of shop drawings for the materials as specified herein in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANHOLES

A. Manhole barrel sections, eccentric cones and adjusting rings shall be precast concrete constructed to fit the dimensions of the existing manholes..

B. The materials used for precast manhole sections shall be of the size as shown on the drawings and shall conform to ASTM C-478.

2.02 MANHOLE CASTINGS

A. The existing manhole castings shall be removed salvaged and re-installed. When new castings are required, they shall conform to the requirements of the following paragraphs B. thru H.

B. Gratings and covers shall be of the standard design of the manufacturer. All castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blow holes, shrinkage, cracks, distortion, or other defects affecting strength and appearance. They shall be smooth and well cleaned.

C. Metal used in the manufacture of castings shall conform to ASTM A48-76, Class 35B for gray iron or ASTM A536-80, Grade 65-45-12 for ductile iron.

D. All castings shall be manufactured true to pattern; component parts shall fit together in a satisfactory manner. Round frames and covers shall have continuously machined bearing surfaces to prevent rocking and rattling.

E. All cast dimensions may vary 1/2 the maximum shrinkage possessed by the metal or plus or minus 1/16 inch per foot.

F. All weights shall not exceed the manufacturer's published weights by plus or minus 5%.

G. All castings shall meet the load bearing requirements as shown on the plans. The proof load test results shall be furnished upon request. The proof load test procedure shall be in accordance with Federal Specification RR-F-621C.

H. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, the manhole casting shall be Model R-1733 as manufactured by Neenah Foundry Company; Model 1261, as manufactured by Deeter Foundry Company; or approved equal. Covers shall be solid with concealed pick holes.

2.03 LADDERS AND STEPS - Not Used

2.04 MANHOLE WALL JOINT SEALANT

A. Flexible gasket material for sealing manhole wall joints shall be RAM-NEK as manufactured by K.Y. Snyder Company, Inc., Houston Texas; ConSeal CS-202 as manufactured by Concrete Sealants, Inc., New Carlisle, Ohio; or approved equal.

2.05 MANHOLE WALL - CASTING SEALANT

A. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, sealant material meeting the requirements of Paragraph 2.04-A above shall be used to make a watertight seal between the manhole wall and casting.

2.06 PIPE OPENING GASKET - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LOCATIONS

A. Manholes are located as indicated on the plans.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. The requirements of Section 02224 shall apply to the excavation, backfilling and compaction for manholes.

3.03 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

A. Manholes shall be adjusted so that the cover, when placed, will be at the grade required in the plans or as set by the Engineer.

3.04 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES – Not Used

3.05 BACKFILLING

A. After completion of footings, walls, and other construction below the elevation of the final grades and prior to backfilling, all forms shall be removed and the excavation cleaned of all trash and debris.

B. The Contractor shall protect the manhole from all elements and from displacement during backfill operations. If any displacement of a manhole occurs, the Contractor shall repair all resulting damage and return the manhole to the original position required at his own expense.

C. The backfill material shall conform to the requirements of Section 02224.

3.06 CASTING PLACEMENT

A. The manhole casting and cover shall be carefully centered and sealed in the opening manhole wall-casting.

3.07 SURFACE FINISH

A. The surface of the area shall be finished and smoothed to the lines and grades as shown on the plans.

B. The requirements for the surface finish of the surrounding area shall conform to the requirements of the specifications relating to the surface to be replaced.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02640 VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to work covered in this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Water Piping and Fittings - Section 02665

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers the furnishing and installation of valves and appurtenances as specified herein and as shown on the plans.

1.03 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All valves and related appurtenances shall be shipped in accordance to the appropriate requirements of the AWWA. Valve ends shall be sealed to prevent the entry of foreign matter into the valve body. The boxes and crates in which valves are shipped shall completely enclose and protect the valve and accessories from foreign matter.

B. Valves and accessories shall be stored in a manner so as to be protected from weather, moisture and other possible damage. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground.

C. All material shall be handled in a manner that will prevent damage to the interior and exterior surfaces.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of shop drawings for materials specified herein in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 and the requirements as hereinafter specified.

B. Certification of performance, leakage, and hydrostatic tests, as described in Section 5 of AWWA C509-01 for Resilient Seated Gate Valves, Section C504-00 for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, shall be furnished when requested by the Engineer.

1.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. All valves furnished and installed by the contractor shall be measured on a per each basis for the size and type of valve furnished and installed. Payment shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for the complete installation of the valve including fittings, mechanical thrust restraints, valve boxes and related appurtenances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GATE VALVES

A. Gate valves shall be resilient wedge type manufactured to meet all applicable requirements of AWWA Standard for Resilient Seated Gate Valve C509. Gate valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint connections. Bolts and nuts shall be corrosion resistant, high strength alloy conforming to AWWA C111. Bolts shall be COR-BLUE T-bolts as manufactured by NSS Industries or approved equal.

B. All valves shall have non-rising stems, opening by turning left and provided with 2 inch "square" nut with arrow cast in metal to indicate direction of opening. Handwheel operators shall be furnished in those locations as shown on the plans.

C. Cast iron wedge shall have sealing surfaces of the wedge permanently bonded with resilient material to meet ASTM tests for rubber to metal bond ASTM D429-73. Each valve shall have a smooth unobstructed waterway free from any sediment pockets. Stuffing boxes shall be O Ring seal type with 2 rings located in stem above thrust collar. Low friction torque reduction thrust bearings shall be located both above and below the stem collar.

D. Body and cover bolts and nuts shall be stainless steel. Exterior shall be asphalt varnish applied per Federal Specification TT-V-51-E. Interior shall be two part thermo-setting, non-toxic epoxy which is safe for potable water. Interior coating shall conform to AWWA C550 (latest revision) Standard for Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.

E. Non-rising stems shall be in full compliance with AWWA specification with cast integral stem collar and furnished of bronze conforming to ASTM B584. Stem nuts shall be independent of wedge and shall be made of solid bronze conforming to ASTM B 62.

F. Valves shall have hydrostatic shell test of 400 psi and shut-off test of 200 psi. At the 200 psi shut-off test, valve must be bubble-tight with a zero (0) leakage allowance.

G. Resilient wedge gate valves shall be the product of a manufacturer having a minimum of five (5) years experience in the manufacture of water works and distribution valves. Resilient wedge gate valves shall be as manufactured by American Darling Valve Co., Birmingham, Alabama; Mueller Company, Decatur, Illinois; Clow Valve Division, Oskaloosa, Iowa; Waterous Company, South St. Paul, Minnesota; or approved equal.

2.02 VALVE BOXES

A. Valve boxes shall be cast iron, 5-1/4" inside diameter, adjustable valve boxes of the screw type with sufficient length for the pipe bury as shown. Where the valve box is shown or required on control manholes, the length shall be sufficient to penetrate the valve marker and the Type II reinforced manhole cover. The cast iron cover of the valve box shall have an arrow indicating the direction of opening.

B. Covers for water piping shall have the word "WATER" cast on the top.

C. Valve boxes and covers shall be as manufactured by Tyler Pipe Utilities Division, Tyler, Texas; Mueller Co., Decatur, Illinois; Clow Corporation, Oak Brook, Illinois; or approved equal.

D. Valve boxes shall be installed on the valve with the use of valve box adaptor manufactured from a rubber compound. The valve box adaptor shall be Valve Box Adaptor II as manufactured by Adaptor, Inc. or approved equal.

E. Valve box adaptors shall be provided for all valves. Valve box adaptors shall be designed for use with the valve installed. Valve box adaptors shall be manufactured from rubber compound. Valve box adaptors shall be Valve Box Adaptor II as manufactured by Adaptor Inc. or approved equal.

F. All valve boxes shall be wrapped with polyethylene material conforming to the requirements as specified herein.

G. Low density polyethylene encasement material shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 8 mils. The polyethylene material shall be marked according to AWWA C105-99 or latest revision thereto.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. All valves shall be installed in locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Owner's Resident Project representative.

B. The valve and joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 VALVE BOX INSTALLATION

A. All foreign material and debris shall be removed from the top of the valve operator prior to setting the valve box.

B. Valve boxes shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve and shall be set so that no shock or stress will be transmitted to the valve.

C. Tops of the valve boxes shall be set flush with the valve identification collar or manhole cover unless otherwise directed.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02665 WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting - Section 02224
2. Valves and Appurtenances - Section 02640
3. Thrust Restraint - Section 02667
4. Cleaning and Disinfection of Water Distribution System - Section 02675
5. Water Distribution System Testing - Section 02676

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work covered under these specifications shall include the furnishing of all labor, material, tools, and equipment necessary to furnish and install, complete in place, all piping and fittings as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of shop drawings for materials specified herein in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 and the requirements as hereinafter specified.

B. Certificates from the manufacturer that the materials meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. The manufacturer's installation recommendations, including types and amounts of gasket lubricant, where applicable, to be used.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All materials shall be packed, loaded, transported, unloaded and handled in such a manner so as to prevent damage to the materials. Pipe shall be transported from the factory to the job site with front ends tarped and covered. Pipe shall be delivered on pallets with protective boards to prevent damage from banding. Bands and boards shall be placed according to the manufacturer’s standard arrangement so as to provide adequate support for material. No loose or unpalleted pipe shall be delivered to the project site.

B. All material shall be loaded and unloaded by lifting with slings or hoists or skidding so as to avoid shock or damage. Dropping or rolling will not be permitted. The use of end hooks to install or move piping will not be allowed.

C. All materials shall be stored on the site in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not store materials directly on the ground.

D. All materials shall be kept clean and dry. The insides of all piping and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris.

1.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Piping of the different types and classes as called for on the Bid Form shall be measured and paid for on a lineal foot in place basis at the unit prices bid on the Bid Form.

B. Bedding material will be considered incidental to the unit price bid with no separate measurement or payment.

C. Incidental items associated with the piping materials for which no separate measurement and payment will be made include but are not limited to:

1. Gaskets
2. Lubricants
3. Protective Coatings
4. Linings

D. All fittings shall, unless specifically called for on the Bid Form, be considered incidental and included in the unit prices bid for piping, and appurtenances as appropriate with no separate payment made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. The wall thickness of ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Specification A2l.5l for a Type 2 laying condition and the depth of cover encountered unless specifically shown otherwise on the plans.

B. Mechanical joints and push-on-joints for ductile iron pipe buried underground shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Specification A2l.ll.

C. Flanged joints for ductile iron pipe in "non-buried" locations shall be furnished with full face rubber gaskets and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.15. The flanged faces shall be drilled to standard 125 pound template.

D. All ductile iron pipe shall be lined with cement mortar in accordance with ANSI Specifications A21.4. Pipe shall have a coal tar varnish exterior finish not less than 1 mil. thick.

E. A rust preventative coating, soluble in commercial solvent for removal prior to pipe installation, shall be applied to the machined faces of flanges. The back of these flanges and the bolt holes shall be coated with not less than a 1 mil. thickness of coal tar varnish.

2.02 DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS

A. Ductile iron fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Specifications A21.10.

B. Ductile iron fittings to be installed underground shall be mechanical joint or push-on joint type conforming to the requirements of ANSI A21.11 unless shown otherwise. Mechanical joint nuts and bolts shall be corrosion resistant, high strength allow conforming to AWWA C111. Bolts and nuts shall be COR-BLUE T-bolts and nuts as manufactured by NSS Industries or approved equal.

C. Ductile iron fittings to be installed in "non-buried" locations shall be provided with flanged joints with rubber full face gaskets. Flanged faces shall be drilled to standard 125 pound template unless otherwise noted.

D. All ductile iron fittings shall be lined with cement mortar in accordance with ANSI A21.4. the exterior finishes shall be a coal tar varnish coating not less than 1 mil. thick.

2.03 PRESSURIZED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE

A. Polyvinyl Chloride pipe shall be pressure Class 200, DR 18 rated pipe conforming to the requirements of AWWA C900.

B. The pipe shall be made from Type 1, Grade 1, Class 12454B compounds conforming to ASTM D1784 with a hydrostatic design basis (HDB) of 2,000 psi as per ASTM 2241.

C. All pipe shall be marked with the following: Nominal pipe size, material code designation, SDR, pressure rating, manufacturer's name or trademark, NSF seal and ASTM numbers.

D. The PVC pipe shall be furnished in 20 foot laying lengths. Longer lengths will be allowed only if the Contractor certifies that he will provide equipment on the project to fully support the pipe while being transported and distributed over the project.

E. All PVC pipe shall be furnished with gasket joints conforming to ASTM D3139. Rubber gaskets shall conform to the requirement of ASTM F477.

F. Manufacturer's proof of design tests and joint dimensions shall be submitted to the Engineer for gasket joints which do not maintain SDR throughout the joint.

G. Gasket joint couplings used for plain end pipe shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe on which used. Centering of pipe within the coupling will be assured by means of an integral positive stop in the coupling. All couplings must be of the double gasket type. Couplings requiring welds will not be allowed.

H. All gasketed joints shall have a seating depth equal to at least 50% of the nominal pipe diameter.

I. The ends of the pipe to be inserted into couplings or joints shall be factory marked to allow field checking of the depth of setting of the pipe in the joint socket.

J. The gasket lubricant shall be furnished by and approved for the intended use by the pipe manufacturer.

2.04 FITTINGS FOR PRESSURIZED PVC PIPE

A. Fittings for use on PVC pipe shall be ductile iron fittings conforming to the requirements of Paragraph 2.02 above.

2.05 COUPLINGS

A. Couplings shall be gasketed, sleeve type of a diameter to properly fit the pipes being joined. Each coupling shall consist of one (1) steel sleeve, two (2) end ring followers, two (2) rubber compound gaskets and sufficient bolts to properly compress the gaskets to make a watertight coupling.

B. The sleeve shall be ASTM A53, ASTM 512 or carbon steel or ASTM 536 ductile iron with a minimum yield of 30,000 psi. The steel sleeve shall have a minimum wall thickness of one quarter (1/4) inch and a minimum length of seven (7) inches. The carbon steel sleeves shall be furnished with a fusion bonded epoxy with a minimum dry thickness of 12 mils suitable for potable water service. Ductile iron sleeves may be furnished with the manufacturer's standard shop coating or coal tar varnish coating.

C. The end rings shall be Ductile Iron, ASTM A536 or steel, AISI C1018, and of such design to provide confinement of the gaskets. The end rings shall be furnished with shop coat enamel finish.

D. The coupling bolts and nuts shall be corrosion resistant, high strength low alloy steel conforming to the requirements of AWWA C111. The manufacturer shall furnish information as to recommended torque for the proper tightening of the bolts.

E. Gaskets shall be minimum grade 30 gaskets composed of new crude or synthetic rubber base compounded with other products to produce a material which will not deteriorate from age, from heat, or exposure to air under normal storage conditions. It shall also possess the quality of resilience and ability to resist cold flow of the material so that the joint will remain sealed and tight indefinitely when subjected to shock, vibration, pulsation and temperature or other adjustments of the pipe line.

F. The couplings shall be assembled on the job in a manner to insure permanently tight joints under all reasonable conditions of expansion, contraction, shifting and settlement, unavoidable variations in trench gradient, etc. The coupling shall be Dresser, Style 38, as manufactured by Dresser Manufacturing Division; Rockwell, Style 411, as manufactured by Rockwell International; Ford, Style FC3, as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company; or JCM Style 201 as manufactured by JCM Industries.

2.06 BEDDING MATERIAL

A. Borrowed granular bedding material shall conform to the gradation for Size 67 Coarse Aggregate, ASTM D448, which is indicated below.

Sieve Opening	Bedding Material (Percent Passing)
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
3/8"	20-55
No. 4	0-10
No. 8	0-5

2.07 TRACER WIRE – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The areas to receive piping shall be examined for defects that may adversely affect the execution and quality of Work. Prior to the start of piping installation, all measurements shall be checked for deviations from allowable tolerances for piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide temporary water service to businesses and residences being affected by shutting down the existing system.

3.02 BURIED PIPING INSTALLATION

A. All piping and fittings shall be laid true to line and grade as shown on the plans. Each section of pipe shall be so laid and fitted together that when complete the piping will have a smooth uniform flow line. The inside of all pipe shall be cleaned before installation and kept thoroughly clean during and after the laying. Pipe ends shall be cleaned inside and outside.

B. All pipe and fitting shall be examined for defects before being lowered into the trench. The interior and exterior protective coating shall be inspected and field repaired, if required and possible. All field repairs shall be in accordance with applicable standards. If repair is not possible, the defective pipe section shall be removed.

C. The pipe shall be handled and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of AWWA C600 for ductile iron pipe, AWWA C605 for C900 PVC water main pipe, ASTM D2774 for PVC pressure piping and ASTM 2321 for PVC gravity sewer piping.

D. When pipelaying is not in progress, including the noon hours, the open ends of pipe shall be closed. No trench water, animals, or foreign material shall be permitted to enter the pipe.

E. Borrowed granular bedding material shall be used with all piping. After each pipe has been graded, aligned, and placed in final position on the bedding material and shoved home, sufficient pipe embedment material shall be deposited and compacted under and around each side of the pipe and back of the bell or end thereof to hold the pipe in proper position and alignment during subsequent pipe joining and embedment operations.

F. The pipe shall be laid upon properly placed bedding material so that the barrel of the pipe will have a bearing for its full length. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be excavated after the trench bedding has been graded.

G. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary means and devices at all times to remove and dispose of all water entering the trench during the process of pipelaying. The trench shall be kept dry until the pipelaying and jointing are completed. Removal of water shall comply with Section 02224.

H. Thrust blocks or restraining fittings to restrain pressurized piping shall be provided at all abrupt changes in direction, tees, bends, deadends and hydrants, and shall be in accordance with the pipe manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.03 EXPOSED PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Each item or system shall be furnished complete and installed as shown on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations, instructions and directions. All installed equipment and systems shall be properly protected during subsequent construction operation.

B. The Contractor shall inspect all material or equipment as it is received to determine damage and/or missing parts. It shall be his responsibility to repair or replace damaged items in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

C. The Contractor shall provide all scaffolding required for the proper installation of this work in conformance with the standards of any local and state safety codes applying to scaffolding.

D. All pipe shall be set such that the vertical and horizontal centerlines are properly aligned. Installation of piping by means of springing, forcing or stressing the pipe or adjacent fittings, valves or equipment will not be allowed.

3.04 MECHANICAL JOINTS AND COUPLINGS

A. Mechanical joints shall be carefully assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If effective sealing is not obtained, the joint shall be disassembled, thoroughly cleaned, and reassembled or replaced. Overtightening bolts to compensate for poor installation practice will not be permitted.

B. The holes in mechanical joints with tie rods shall be carefully aligned to permit installation of the tie rods. In flange and mechanical joint pieces, holes in the mechanical joint bells and the flanges shall straddle the top (or side for vertical piping) centerline. The top (or side) centerline shall be marked on each flange and mechanical joint piece at the foundry.

3.05 TESTING

A. All piping shall be tested in accordance with Section 02676.

B. All piping shall be cleaned and flushed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02675.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02666 WATER SERVICE PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting - Section 02224
2. Water Distribution Piping and Fittings - Section 02665
3. Cleaning and Disinfection of Water Distribution Systems - Section 02675
4. Testing of Water Distribution Systems - Section 02676

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Work covered under these specifications shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to furnish and install, complete in place,, all water service piping, fittings, valves and related appurtenances as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of shop drawings for materials specified herein in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 and the requirements as hereinafter specified.

B. Certificates from the manufacturer that the materials meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. The manufacturer's installation recommendations, including types and amounts of gasket lubricant, where applicable, to be used.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All materials shall be packed, loaded, transported, unloaded and handled in such a manner so as to prevent damage to the materials.

B. All material shall be loaded and unloaded so as to avoid shock or damage. Dropping or rolling will not be permitted. The use of end hooks to install or move piping will not be allowed.

C. All materials shall be stored on the site in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not store materials directly on the ground.

D. All materials shall be kept clean and dry. The inside of all piping and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris.

1.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Piping of the different sizes, type and classes as called for on the Bid Form shall be measured and payment made at the Contract Unit Price on a lineal foot in place basis. Measurement will be made to the nearest foot.

B. Valves of the different types and sizes as called for on the Bid Form shall be measured and payment made at the Contract Unit Price on a per each in place basis.

C. All fittings of the different types and sizes as called for on the Bid Form shall be measured and payment made at the Contract Unit Price on a per each in place basis. When not specifically called for on the Bid Form, fittings and related appurtenances shall be considered incidental and included in the unit prices bid for piping and appurtenances as appropriate with no separate payment made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER SERVICE PIPE

A. Water service pipe to be installed between the new watermain piping and the existing services shall be Type K soft copper tubing.

2.02 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Water service saddle bodies shall be cast from high strength ductile iron. The body shall be coated with a fusion bonded epoxy coating not less than 12 mils total thickness. Saddle body shall be furnished with AWWA Type CC corporation threads conforming to AWWA C800 (latest revision) Standard for Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.

B. Saddle band shall be stainless steel with a minimum width of 2”. Nuts, washers and bolts shall be Type 304 Stainless Steel.

C. Water service saddles shall be Style FC202 as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company, Inc., Style 101N as manufactured by Romac Industries or approved equal.

2.03 CORPORATION STOPS

A. Corporation stop valves shall be ball type valves of the size as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Valves shall be as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.

B. Corporation stop valves shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C800 (latest revision) Standard for Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.

C. Inlet threads of the corporation stop shall be AWWA Type CC. Outlet connection shall be furnished with pack-joint connections appropriate for the service line material size and type to be connected to the valve.

2.04 SERVICE LINE VALVES/CURB STOPS – NOT USED

2.05 SERVICE LINE VALVES BOXES – NOT USED

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS COUPLINGS

A. Couplings for water service pipe and tubing shall be brass body with pack-joint connections on both ends. Pack-joint connections shall be appropriate for the service line materials size and type to be connected.

B. Couplings shall be as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.

2.07 TRACER WIRE

A. Tracer wire shall <u>not</u> be required with copper water service material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The areas to receive piping shall be examined for defects that may adversely affect the execution and quality of work. Prior to the start of piping installation, all measurements shall be checked for deviations from allowable tolerances for piping.

3.02 BURIED PIPING INSTALLATION

A. All piping and fittings shall be laid true to line and grade as shown on the plans. All pipe and fittings shall be examines for defects before being lowered into the trench. The inside of all pipe shall be cleaned before installation and kept thoroughly clean during and after the laying. Pipe ends shall be cleaned inside and outside.

B. When pipelaying is not in progress, including the noon hours, the open ends of pipe shall be closed. No trench water, animals or foreign material shall be permitted to enter the pipe.

C. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary means and devices at all times to remove and dispose of all water entering the trench during the process of pipelaying. The trench shall be kept dry until the pipelaying and jointing are completed. Removal of water shall comply with Section 02224.

3.03 SADDLE AND CORPORATION STOP INSTALLATION

A. All saddles and corporation stops shall be installed in the locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Owner. Saddles and corporation stops shall be installed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.04 CURB STOP INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.05 CURB STOP/SERVICE LINE VALVE BOX INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.06 TESTING

A. All piping shall be cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the requirements of Section 02675.

B. All piping shall be tested in accordance with Section 02676.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02667 MECHANICAL THRUST RESTRAINTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Valves and Appurtenances - Section 02640
2. Water Piping and Fittings - Section 02665

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section covers the furnishing and installation of thrust restraints and concrete blocks where necessary.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of shop drawings for mechanical restraints, if required, as specified herein in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 and the requirements as hereinafter specified.

1.04 LOCATION

A. Thrust restraints and concrete blocks, if required, shall be furnished at locations including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Tees
2. Elbows
3. Valves
4. Hydrants

1.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Mechanical thrust restraint devices will be considered incidental to the cost of the project with no separate measurement and payment to be made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESTRAINTS

A. Mechanical joint restraint glands for Ductile Iron Pipe shall be Series 1100 with Megabond as manufactured by EBAA Iron Inc., Eastland, Texas; Uni-Flange Corporation Series 1400 or an approved equal.

2.02 PVC PIPE RESTRAINTS

A. Restraints for PVC pipe shall be designed for use on pipe material being installed. Bolts and nuts shall be stainless steel. Restraints shall be Uni-Flange Corporation Series 1350, EBAA Iron Inc Series 6500 with Megabond or approved equal. PVC bell restraint shall be used as necessary.

B. Mechanical joint restraint glands for PVC pipe shall be Series 2000 PV mechanical joint restraint gland with Megabond as manufactured by EBAA Iron Inc., Eastland, Texas; or an approved equal. Bolts and nuts shall be COR-BLUE T-Bolts as manufactured by NSS Industries or approved equal.

2.03 PRE-CAST CONCRETE BLOCKS

A. Pre-cast concrete blocks shall be provided with the dimensions as shown on the plans.

B. Concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section 03300.

PART 3 INSTALLATION

3.01 PRE-CAST THRUST BLOCK INSTALLATION

A. Pre-cast thrust blocks shall be placed so that the bearing surface is in direct line with the major force created by the fitting.

3.02 THRUST RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

A. Mechanical thrust restraint devices shall be installed at all locations listed in Paragraph 1.04 in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, AWWA C600 and all other applicable AWWA standards.

B. Concrete blocks shall be provided with all fittings and valves as detailed in the plans.

C. Each joint of each fitting shall be mechanically restrained. The restraint lengths indicated below shall be provided. Any joints within the length indicated below from the fitting shall be mechanically restrained.

Fitting Type	Pipe/Fitting Size		Restraint Length	
	Nominal, Large or Run (in)	Branch or Small (in)	Each Side of Elbow or Valve, Large Side of Reducer or Run Side of Tee (ft)	Branch Side of Tee (ft)
Dead End	12”		49	
Dead End	10”		42	
45° Bend	12”	Top Side	31	
		Lower Side	10	
45° Bend, Vertical	10”	Top side	26	
		Lower Side	9	
90° Bend	12		19	
90° Bend	10”		16	
Tee	12”	6	20	1
Tee	10”	6	20	1
Gate Valve	12		49	
Gate Valve	10		42	

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02675 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION OF WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to Work covered in this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers flushing of new and existing water lines, and disinfection of the installed piping.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all water required for flushing and disinfection work as specified in the temporary facilities section.

C. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all means required for draining and disposing of water used in flushing and disinfection. This shall include, but not be limited to, additional drain valves, temporary piping and pumping equipment. Wastewater shall be stored and/or treated, if required, so as to cause the water quality to meet the requirements of the S.D. Department of Environment & Natural Resources for discharge.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Copies of all bacteriological test reports shall be furnished to the Engineer and Resident Project Representative.

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Cleaning and disinfection will be considered incidental work pertaining to the contract with no direct measurement or compensation made for this work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHLORINE

A. Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA Specification B-301-99.

B. Hypochlorites shall conform to AWWA Specification B-300-99.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CLEANING AND FLUSHING

A. All lines shall be thoroughly flushed at a minimum flow velocity of 2.5 ft/sec prior to acceptance. If flushing water source conditions are inadequate to allow the minimum flow velocity of 2.5 ft/sec to be reached, the Contractor shall be required to clean the water main with a cleaning pig to assure that all traces of construction materials, soil or other foreign matter have been removed.

B. The Contractor shall take all necessary measures to protect adjacent facilities and property. Damages caused by flushing water or water carried material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Flushing shall continue until the turbidity of the flushed water is equal to or less than 0.5 NTU or until the turbidity of the flushed water equals the turbidity of the source water.

D. All flushing shall be completed prior to the initiation of the disinfection process described herein.

3.02 PIPELINE DISINFECTION

A. Each unit of completed supply line and distribution system shall be sterilized with chlorine before acceptance.

B. The amount of chlorine applied shall be such as to provide a dosage of not less than 50 parts per million. The chlorinating material shall be introduced to the water lines and distribution system in an approved manner. If possible to do so, the lines shall be thoroughly flushed before introduction of the chlorinating material.

C. After a contact period of not less than 24 hours, the system shall be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine content is equal to or less than the chlorine content of the flushing water supply but in no case shall the chlorine content of the flushed water be less than 1.0 parts per million. All valves in the lines being sterilized shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period.

D. Prior to final flushing, the treated water shall contain at least 25 ppm chlorine as per AWWA Specification C651-99.

E. After disinfection, the water lines must be flushed and the disinfected line must be sampled. Two consecutive samples of water from the end of the disinfected line must be collected at least 24 hours apart. These samples must be submitted to the State Health Laboratory in Pierre, or other laboratory acceptable to the department and tested for coliform bacteria. The samples must be free of coliform bacteria before the system is placed into service. Should the sample collected indicate a positive test indicating the presence of coliform bacteria, the disinfection process shall be repeated until negative samples are obtained.

F. When flushing the new water lines, the water used for disinfecting the water line must not reach a stream, river or other waterway if chlorine is detected in the water. Dechlorination shall be required before discharge to any such waterway. Contact the department's Surface Water Quality Program at (605) 773-3351 for more information.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02676 TESTING OF WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to work covered in this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. All water distribution piping and related appurtenances shall be subjected to pressure and/or leakage tests as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

B. The required pressure and leakage tests shall be made by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. All tests shall be completed after all pipe installation has been completed. All concrete reaction blocks and bracing shall be in place at least 7 days before the initial pressure testing of the lines, except where mechanical thrust restraint devices are used.

C. The Contractor shall perform the necessary work to fill the pipeline with test water as specified. The Contractor shall furnish all water, pumping equipment, water meter, pressure gage and other equipment, materials and facilities required for the tests.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to filling and testing the system, the proposed procedures shall be submitted for review by the Engineer.

B. Pressure test forms completed in the field shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner.

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Pipeline testing will not be measured for direct payment and will be considered subsidiary work pertaining to the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - None

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEST SECTIONS

A. The pressure and leakage tests shall be applied to all sections of the line. The maximum length of any section being tested shall be 1,500 feet unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all damage to the pipeline, and to public and private property, which may result from defective material or workmanship.

3.02 FILLING AND VENTING OF WATER MAINS

B. The section of line to be tested shall be slowly filled with water and all air expelled from the pipe. Care shall be taken that all valves and facilities for the venting of air from the pipeline are installed and open in the section being filled. Care is to be taken to insure that the rate of filling does not exceed the venting capacity of the air venting devices.

3.03 TEST EQUIPMENT AND FACILITIES

A. Test pressures shall be applied by means of a force pump of such design and capacity that the required pressure can be applied and maintained without interruption for the duration of each test.

B. The water meter and the pressure gage shall be accurately calibrated and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

3.04 PRESSURE TEST

A. Test pressures shall be applied to each section of pipeline with all connections, valves and fittings along the length of the test section in place.

B. The pressure test shall be initiated by bringing the hydrostatic pressure in the section being tested to a minimum of 120 psi, as measured at the highest point of the section being tested.

C. After the section of the line to be tested has been filled with water and brought to the specified level, the test pressure shall be maintained for a period of not less than one hour, or for whatever longer period as may be necessary for the Engineer to complete the inspection of the line under test, or for the Contractor to locate any and all defective joints and pipeline materials.

D. If repairs are needed, such repairs shall be made, the line refilled and the test pressure applied as before; this operation shall be repeated until the line and all parts thereof withstand the test pressure in a satisfactory manner.

3.05 LEAKAGE TEST

A. After the specified pressure test has been completed, the line being tested shall be subjected to a leakage test under the same hydrostatic pressure specified. The pressure shall be maintained constant (within a maximum variation, plus or minus, of 5%) during the entire time that line leakage measurements are being made so that the allowable leakage rate may be determined accurately from the leakage rate formula.

B. Leakage testing shall not be started until a constant test pressure has been established. After the test pressure has been established and stabilized, the line leakage shall be measured by means of a water meter installed on the line side of the force pump.

C. Line leakage is defined as the total amount of water introduced into the line as measured by the meter during the leakage test. The pipeline or tested section thereof will not be accepted if and while it has a leakage rate in excess of the rate as determined by the following formulas set forth in AWWA Section C605-94 for PVC piping:

$$Q = \frac{ND\,(P)^{0.5}}{7{,}400}$$

in which: Q = Maximum permissible leakage rate, in gallons per hour, throughout the entire length of line being tested.

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline being tested.

D = Nominal diameter (in inches) of the pipe in the line.

P = The average test pressure, in psig, in the tested portion of the line.

D. Line leakage is defined as the total amount of water introduced into the line as measured by the meter during the leakage test. The pipeline or tested section thereof will not be accepted if and while it has a leakage rate in excess of the rate as determined by the following formulas set forth in AWWA Section C600-99 for DIP piping:

$$Q = \frac{SD\,(P)^{0.5}}{133{,}200}$$

in which: Q = Maximum permissible leakage rate, in gallons per hour, throughout the entire length of line being tested.

S = Length of pipeline being tested in feet.

D = Nominal diameter (in inches) of the pipe in the line.

P = The average test pressure, in psig, in the tested portion of the line.

E. Where the leakage rate is in excess of the permissible maximum, the Contractor shall be responsible for the location and the repair of all leaks to the extent required to reduce the total leakage to an acceptable amount.

F. All joints in piping in non-buried locations shall be watertight and free from visible leaks during the prescribed tests.

G. Each and every leak which may be discovered at any time prior to the expiration of one year from and after the date of final acceptance of the work by the Owner shall be located and repaired by and at the expense of the Contractor regardless of any amount that the total line leakage rate during the specified leakage test may be below the specified maximum rate.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02730 WASTEWATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General Provisions of the SDDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2004 edition, shall apply to the Work covered in this section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting - Section 02224

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work covered under these specifications shall include the furnishing of all labor, material, tools, and equipment necessary to furnish and install, complete in place, all piping and fittings as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of shop drawings for materials specified herein in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 and the requirements as hereinafter specified.

B. Certificates from the manufacturer that the materials meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. The manufacturer's installation recommendations, including types and amounts of gasket lubricant, where applicable, to be used.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All materials shall be packed, loaded, transported, unloaded and handled in such a manner so as to prevent damage to the materials.

B. All material shall be loaded and unloaded by lifting with slings or hoists or skidding so as to avoid shock or damage. Dropping or rolling will not be permitted. The use of end hooks to install or move piping will not be allowed.

C. All materials shall be stored on the site in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not store materials directly on the ground.

D. All materials shall be kept clean and dry. The insides of all piping and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris.

1.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Piping of the different types and classes as called for on the Bid Form shall be measured and paid for on a lineal foot basis, complete in place. Measurement shall be to the nearest lineal foot. Payment shall be made at the unit prices bid as shown on the Bid Form.

B. Bedding material will be considered incidental to the unit price bid with no separate measurement or payment.

C. Incidental items associated with the piping materials for which no separate measurement and payment will be made include but are not limited to:

1. Gaskets
2. Lubricants
3. Protective Coatings and Encasements
4. Linings

D. All fittings, caps, plugs and other appurtenances shall, unless specifically called for on the Bid Form, be considered incidental and included in the unit prices bid for piping as appropriate with no separate payment made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GRAVITY PVC SEWER PIPE

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) gravity sewer pipe shall be Type I, Grade I, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 3034 for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Sewer pipe. The pipe shall have the following minimum wall thicknesses:

Pipe Diameter (inches)	SDR Rating	Piping Wall Thickness (inches)
4	35	0.125
6	35	0.180
8	35	0.240
10	35	0.300
12	35	0.360
15	35	0.437

B. Gasketed type joints shall be made with rubber gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM F-477.

C. The pipe shall be capable of withstanding trench loads imposed on it.

2.02 GRAVITY PVC SEWER FITTINGS

A. Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity sewer fittings shall be of PVC with material and dimensions conforming to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 3034.

B. Gaskets for elastomeric joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F-477.

2.09 BEDDING MATERIAL

A. Borrowed granular bedding material shall conform to the gradation indicated below.

Sieve Opening	Bedding Material (Percent Passing)
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
3/8"	20-55
No. 4	0-10

B. Bedding material excavated from the job site shall be finely divided material free from organic material and clods, lumps of frozen material or stones larger than 1 1/2" in maximum diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The areas to receive piping shall be examined for defects that may adversely affect the execution and quality of Work. Prior to the start of piping installation, all measurements shall be checked for deviations from allowable tolerances for piping.

3.02 BURIED PIPING INSTALLATION

A. All piping and fittings shall be laid true to line and grade as shown on the plans. Each section of pipe shall be so laid and fitted together that when complete the piping will have a smooth uniform flow line. The inside of all pipe shall be cleaned before installation and kept thoroughly clean during and after the laying. Pipe ends shall be cleaned inside and outside.

B. All pipe and fitting shall be examined for defects before being lowered into the trench. The interior and exterior protective coating shall be inspected and field repaired, if required, and possible accordance with applicable standards.

C. The pipe shall be handled and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of AWWA C600 for Ductile Iron pipe, ASTM D2774 for PVC pressure piping and ASTM 2321 for PVC gravity sewer piping.

D. When pipelaying is not in progress, including the noon hours, the open ends of pipe shall be closed. No trench water, animals, or foreign material shall be permitted to enter the pipe.

E. Borrowed granular bedding material shall be used with all piping. The general requirements for placement shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

F. The bedding material under and around the pipe shall be deposited in layers not to exceed six inches (6") and carefully compacted to a degree of compaction at least equal to 90% maximum dry density as determined by Standard Proctor Test, ASTM Test Designation D698 throughout the entire depth of each layer. Where the pipe has a protective coating, care shall be taken not to damage the coating.

G. The pipe shall be laid upon properly placed bedding material so that the barrel of the pipe will have a bearing for its full length. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be excavated after the trench bedding has been graded.

H. After each pipe has been graded, aligned, and placed in final position on the bedding material and shoved home, sufficient pipe embedment material shall be deposited and compacted under and around each side of the pipe and back of the bell or end thereof to hold the pipe in proper position and alignment during subsequent pipe joining and embedment operations.

I. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary means and devices at all times to remove and dispose of all water entering the trench during the process of pipelaying. The trench shall be kept dry until the pipelaying and jointing are completed. Removal of water shall comply with Section 02224.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
CONTRACTOR ADMINISTERED PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

APRIL 18, 2013

I. DESCRIPTION

This work consists of the Contractor scheduling and conducting a preconstruction meeting prior to beginning work on this contract. Additionally this work consists of the Contractor providing the Area Engineer a completed list of required submittals.

II. MATERIALS (Not Specified)

III. CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

For the purposes of this special provision, a business day is any calendar day except Saturdays, holidays, and days designated by the Governor of this State as an administrative leave day for state employees.

The Department will provide the Contractor a list of required submittals and the Authorization Form for Preconstruction Meeting (Form DOT-270) within five (5) business days of the date of the Notice to Proceed.

The Contractor's Required Submittals Form (Form DOT-272) is a document outlining information required prior to the completion of the project. This list will include two types of submittals; 1) information required before scheduling a preconstruction meeting and 2) information required before the Contractor begins related work. The Department reserves the right to request additional information not included in the original list of required submittals. The list of required submittals will include, but is not limited to, proposed sequence changes, shop drawings, permits, certifications, mix designs, labor compliance, equal employment opportunity, and disadvantaged business enterprise documents.

Prior to scheduling the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor will complete and provide the Area Engineer all items on the list of required submittals that are required as described in 1) above. If the Contractor cannot complete and provide a submittal item required prior to scheduling the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor will contact the Area Engineer to establish a mutually agreed upon

date when the required submittal will be completed and provided to the Area office.

The Contractor will not begin work on an item until the Contractor has provided the Area Engineer with all required information for the applicable work item and the appropriate office has approved the information, if necessary. The Contractor will make every reasonable effort to deliver the required submittals at the earliest possible time.

The Contractor's authorized representative as indicated on the Signature Authorization Form (Form DOT-209) will complete, in its entirety, the first page of the Authorization Form for Preconstruction Meeting and will initial each proceeding section. By initialing each section, the Contractor is confirming comprehension of each section.

When the Contractor has provided the Area Engineer all required submittals, unless the Contractor and Department have established an agreement in writing providing future dates of outstanding required submittal items, the Contractor will schedule a preconstruction meeting with the Area Engineer.

Within two (2) business days following the Contractor scheduling the preconstruction meeting, the Area Engineer will prepare and send the Contractor a meeting confirmation and the Preconstruction Meeting Outline (Form DOT-271) of discussion items including specific Department items.

The Contractor will complete the Contractor's portion of the Preconstruction Meeting Outline and will add additional discussion items as needed. The Contractor will send the meeting notice and final Preconstruction Meeting Outline to the Area Engineer, all subcontractors, utility companies, and all suppliers at least five (5) business days prior to the preconstruction meeting.

The Area Engineer will send the notice of the meeting and the final Preconstruction Meeting Outline of discussion items to any other government entities and other principle stakeholders involved in the project at least three (3) business days prior to the preconstruction meeting.

At the discretion of the Area Engineer, the preconstruction meeting may be held in person, videoconference, or over the phone. The Contractor's competent superintendent, as required by Section 5.5, who will be working on this project, is required to attend the preconstruction meeting.

The Contractor will lead the meeting discussion as described in the Preconstruction Meeting Outline. The Area Engineer will prepare the meeting minutes including any unresolved items and distribute them to all attendees and principle stakeholders within five (5) business days following the preconstruction meeting.

IV. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The Department will not make a separate measurement for the preconstruction meeting.

V. BASIS OF PAYMENT

The Department will not make a separate payment for the preconstruction meeting. All costs associated with the preconstruction meeting will be incidental to other contract items.

* * * * *

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
ELECTRONIC BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

DECEMBER 18, 2013

The South Dakota Department of Transportation requires all bid proposals submitted for this project be prepared and submitted using the latest version of the South Dakota Electronic Bidding System (SDEBS).

A prospective bidder may obtain the latest version of the SDEBS software from the SDDOT Website:
http://apps.sd.gov/hc65bidletting/ebsInstall.aspx

MAKE THE INDICATED CHANGES TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIED SECTIONS OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS AND BRIDGES:

Delete Section 2.1 and replace with the following:

2.1

A. PREQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS - Prequalification on state highway construction contracts is required unless the amount being bid is less than $200,000.

A prospective bidder must be prequalified prior to the time and date specified for bid opening. A prospective bidder may apply for prequalification by completing and executing a Contractor's prequalification statement on a form approved by the Department. This application must be received by the Department's classification and rating committee at least 14 calendar days prior to the letting date.

Once prequalified, the Department will issue a notice to the prospective bidder stating the prospective bidder's approved work classification or work classifications, the prospective bidder's bidding capacity, and the prospective bidder's expiration date for prequalification status.

A prospective bidder may obtain the prequalification requirements contained in South Dakota Administrative Rules from the website:
http://legis.sd.gov/rules/DisplayRule.aspx?Rule=70:07

B. ELECTRONIC IDENTIFICATION – A prospective bidder must register as a new user on the Department's website to obtain a company identification and password. Certain bidding documents will only be available for download with proper company identification and password. Each company will receive one company identification and password.

In addition to the company identification and password, a prospective bidder must obtain a bidder identification and password for each individual who will be authorized to submit a bid proposal on behalf of the company. To authorize an individual to submit a bid proposal on behalf of the company, and obtain the bidder identification(s) and password(s), the company must complete a Bidding Authorization Form (available on the Department's website), furnishing all required information and all appropriate notarized signatures, and submit the form to the Department no later than 48 hours prior to the bid opening.

The individual receiving this bidder identification and password must be an authorized agent of the company having legal authority to do business for the company.

Delete Section 2.2 and replace with the following:

2.2 CONTENTS OF BIDDING PACKAGE - The bidding package consists of the proposal booklet, plans, electronic design files, specifications, special provisions, supplemental specifications, addenda, project question and answer (Q&A) forum, and electronic bid files. The bidding package will state the location and description of the contemplated construction, show the estimate of the various quantities and type of work to be performed or materials to be furnished, and will have a schedule of items for which unit bid prices are invited. The bidding package will state the time in which the contract work must be completed, the time and date deadline for submitting the required bid proposals, and prequalification requirements.

Prospective bidders must refer to the SDDOT Website to acquire the bidding package. The prospective bidder will be responsible for all costs associated with utilizing the SDEBS and electronic bonds through the bond management company.

The Department will open the project Q&A forum when the project is advertised for letting. Prospective bidders are responsible for periodically checking the project Q&A forum for new questions and answers. The Department will post questions and answers, but will provide no additional notification of posted questions and answers. Prospective bidders may post new questions to the project Q&A forum until 10:00 AM CT on the Friday prior to the letting, at which time prospective bidders will be locked from further posting. The Department may post new questions and answers to the project Q&A forum up until 10:00 AM CT

on the Tuesday prior to the letting, at which time the project Q&A forum will be final and locked from all editing. In submitting a complete and final bid, a prospective bidder must account for any and all information posted to the final project Q&A forum regardless of when the prospective bidder submits a bid proposal.

Delete Section 2.3 and replace with the following:

2.3 ISSUANCE OF BIDDING PACKAGE - The Department will not place restrictions on who may download the bidding package from the website, except that certain documents will require the company identification described in Section 2.1 B. The bidder must verify the bidder's prequalification status prior to bidding. The Department will verify bidder status in accordance with Section 3.1 prior to opening bids.

Delete Section 2.5 and replace with the following:

2.5 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIAL PROVISIONS, PROJECT Q&A FORUM, AND SITE OF WORK - The bidder must examine the project site, and the entire bidding package for the work contemplated. The submission of a bid proposal will be considered conclusive evidence the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered, the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed, and materials to be furnished, according to all contract documents.

Boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations are available for inspection by prospective bidders. Prospective bidders must understand this information was obtained and is intended for Department design and estimating purposes and the Department cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information. This information is made available so all prospective bidders have access to the same subsurface information available to the Department. The furnishing of this information is not intended as a substitute for the prospective bidder's personal investigation, interpretation, and judgment.

The Department will not be bound by any statement or representation made by any Department employee or agent prior to the execution of the contract, unless included in the bidding package.

A prospective bidder must request any explanation regarding the meaning or interpretation of the bidding package in adequate time to allow a Department reply to reach all prospective bidders before submission of final bid proposals. The bidder will contact the Department by submitting a request for explanation to the project Q&A forum. If the deadline for submitting questions to the project Q&A forum has passed, the bidder will submit the request for explanation to the Department Bid Letting office. The Department may answer the request for explanation on the project Q&A forum or issue an addendum to all prospective

bidders, as appropriate, in the Department's sole discretion. The Department will furnish any addendum to all prospective bidders by electronic addendum before the time specified for opening of bid proposals.

The bidder will not take advantage of any apparent error, omission, or ambiguity in the bidding package. If the bidder discovers an error, omission, or ambiguity, the bidder will immediately notify the Department of the apparent error, omission, or ambiguity and its perceived consequences. The bidder will notify the Department by submitting a question to the project Q&A forum. If the deadline for submitting questions to the project Q&A forum has passed, the bidder will notify the Department Bid Letting office. The Department may certify the error, omission, or ambiguity and may answer the question on the project Q&A forum or issue an addendum to all prospective bidders, as appropriate, in the Department's sole discretion. The Department will furnish any addendum to all prospective bidders by electronic addendum before the time specified for opening of bid proposals.

The Contractor will not take advantage of any apparent error, omission, or ambiguity in the contract. If the Contractor discovers an error, omission, or ambiguity, the Contractor will immediately notify the Department of the apparent error, omission, or ambiguity and its perceived consequences. The Contractor will notify the Engineer. The Engineer will make corrections and interpretations as necessary to fulfill the intent of the Contract.

Delete Section 2.6 and replace with the following:

2.6 PREPARATION OF PROPOSAL - The bidder must submit the proposal using the SDEBS.

The bidder must specify a unit price, in numerals, for each bid item for which a quantity is given. A unit price cannot be "$0.00."

When the bidding package contains an alternate bid item or group(s) of alternate bid items, the bidder must indicate a choice for each available group by entering unit prices for all bid items within the alternate chosen.

The bidder must complete all required fields in the SDEBS. If the bidder does not completely fill out all required fields the Department may consider the bid irregular and reject the bid proposal in accordance with Section 2.7.

For bidding purposes, in case of a discrepancy between the line number, bid item description, or quantity shown in the SDEBS and the corresponding item shown in the plans, the bid item description and the quantity shown in the SDEBS will govern.

2.7 IRREGULAR BID PROPOSALS – The Department will consider a bid proposal irregular and may reject the bid proposal for any of the following reasons:

A. The bid proposal is incomplete, or is submitted on a form other than the Department's latest version of the SDEBS;

B. The bid proposal contains unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate bids, or other irregularities, which may tend to make the bid proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous as to its meaning;

C. The bid proposal contains provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award (this is not intended to exclude a bid proposal limiting the maximum gross amount of awards acceptable to a bidder at one bid letting. The Department will select awards in its sole discretion.);

D. The bid proposal does not contain a unit price in numerals for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items;

E. The bid proposal is signed with an invalid bidder identification;

F. The Department determines, in its sole discretion, that any of the unit bid prices are significantly unbalanced to the potential detriment of the Department; or,

G. Confirmation of receipt of all addenda issued by the Department is not included in the bid proposal.

Delete Section 2.8 and replace with the following:

2.8 PROPOSAL GUARANTY - The Department will not consider any bid proposal unless the bidder has furnished the Department a guaranty in the amount of five percent of the total amount of the bid prior to opening of the bids. Satisfactory forms of proposal guaranties are certified checks, cashier's checks, bank drafts issued upon a national or state bank, and bid bonds issued in accordance with South Dakota law. If the bidder uses an electronic bid bond, the bidder must submit the bid bond identification number with the bid proposal. Unless otherwise specified in the bidding package, the proposal guaranty must be made payable at sight to the "South Dakota Department of Transportation."

Delete Section 2.9 and replace with the following:

2.9 SUBMISSION OF BID PROPOSALS – A bidder must submit a bid proposal electronically using the SDEBS to the Department's secure bid submission site prior to the time and date specified by the Notice to Contractors in the bidding

package. The Department will not accept any bid proposal received after the time specified for opening of bids.

Delete Section 2.10 and replace with the following:

2.10 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF PROPOSALS - A bidder may withdraw a proposal after it has been submitted, if the withdrawal is made before the time set for opening the proposals.

A bidder may revise and resubmit a bid proposal any time prior to the time set for opening the proposals. The Department will consider only the last bid proposal submitted as a valid bid proposal for that project. A bidder may revise a bid only through the SDEBS.

Delete Section 3.1 and replace with the following:

3.1 CONSIDERATION OF BID PROPOSALS - After the bids are received, but prior to opening, the Department will verify the bidder is prequalified for the specified work type. After the bids are opened, the Department will verify the bidder's status at that time is sufficient to handle the work for which the bidder submitted a bid. The Department reserves the right to refuse to accept a bid proposal for any of the following reasons:

A. Lack of competency or adequate machinery, plant, and other equipment, as shown by the Contractor's Prequalification Statement;

B. Uncompleted work which the Department determines, in its sole discretion, may hinder or prevent the prompt completion of additional work;

C. Failure to pay or satisfactorily settle any legal obligation due for labor or material on any contract at the time of issuance of proposals;

D. Failure to comply with the Department's prequalification regulations;

E. Default under any previous contract or contracts;

F. Debarment by the Department or the federal government;

G. Lack of bidding capacity as established by the Contractor's prequalification statement, considering the uncompleted work currently under contract; or,

H. Unsatisfactory performance on previous work or any current contract or contracts consisting of, but not limited to:

1. Noncompliance with contract specifications, contract requirements, or Engineer's directives;

2. Failure to complete work on time;

3. Instances of substantial corrective work prior to acceptance;

4. Instances of completed work that requires acceptance at reduced pay;

5. Production of work or materials not meeting required specifications, and when applicable, requiring price reductions or corrective work;

6. Failure to provide adequate safety measures or appropriate traffic control that endangers the safety of the work force and public;

7. Questionable moral integrity as determined by the Attorney General of the State, or the Department; or,

8. Failure to reimburse the State for monies owed on any previously awarded contract including any contract where the prospective bidder is a party to a joint venture and the joint venture has failed to reimburse the State for monies owed.

After the bid proposals are opened, the Department will compare the bids on the basis of the summation of the products of the quantities shown in the bid proposal by the unit bid prices. The results of such comparisons will be available to the public via the Department's Internet Website.

The Department reserves the right to reject any bid proposal, the right to waive technicalities, and the right to reject all bid proposals and advertise for new bid proposals, if in the sole judgment of the Department the rejection or waiver will promote the best interest of the Department.

Delete Section 3.4 and replace with the following:

3.4 PROPOSAL GUARANTY - The Department will retain the proposal guaranties of the two lowest responsible and competent bidders. The Department will release the remaining proposal guaranties following opening and checking of bid proposals. The Department will release the proposal guaranties of the two low bidders when the contract has been executed.

Delete Section 5.4 and replace with the following:

5.4 COORDINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS – The contents of the bidding package are essential parts of the contract. A requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. The contents of the bidding package are intended to be complimentary and to describe and provide for a complete work.

If any discrepancy exists, the governing ranking is:

1. Addenda
2. Project Q&A forum
3. Special provisions
4. Plans
5. Supplemental specifications
6. Standard specifications
7. Electronic design files

Notwithstanding the above governing ranking, addenda will govern over the project Q&A forum unless specifically addressed by a Department response in the project Q&A forum.

In case of a discrepancy between questions on the project Q&A forum regarding the same topic, the most recent question and answer will govern over previous questions and answers. Questions will be numbered on the project Q&A forum in order of date and time posted.

In addition, calculated dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions.

Delete Section 570

* * * * *

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT

JULY 13, 2006

Delete Section 9.12 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges and replace with the following:

General

Compensation adjustments for motor fuels and burner fuels consumed in prosecuting the contract shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the provisions set forth herein.

Compensation adjustments will be assessed for the cost of the motor fuels and burner fuels whenever the Current Fuel Index (CFI) is outside the range of 85 percent to 115 percent of the Base Fuel Index (BFI). Compensation adjustments for burner fuel will only be made when asphalt concrete bid items are paid for on the estimate.

The Contractor is not required to notify the Department at the time of submitting bids whether he will or will not participate in the fuel cost adjustment program. Prior to execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall submit the Fuel Adjustment Affidavit - Form DOT-208 to the Department.

Determination of whether to participate in the Fuel Adjustment program is the decision of the Prime Contractor. If the Prime Contractor decides not to participate, or if he has a fixed fuel cost for any of the fuel types, no compensation adjustments will be made for the subcontractors by the Department. The Fuel Adjustment Affidavit shall include the anticipated fuel cost of subcontractors, if the Prime Contractor chooses to participate in the fuel cost adjustment program. If compensation adjustments are made, the prime contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors including second and lower tier, are included in the adjustments in proportion to the percentage of work and anticipated fuel cost by that subcontractor.

Each week the Department will record the average wholesale price for No. 2 fuel oil (diesel), regular unleaded gasoline, and propane (LPG), Freight On Board (FOB) South Dakota terminals, as listed in the “Oil Price Information Service” (OPIS) publication.

The BFI price for motor fuels and burner fuel to be used in the contract will be the average of the recorded wholesale fuel prices for the four most recent weekly reporting periods prior to the week of the bid letting.

The CFI price for motor fuels and burner fuel to be used for each progress payment will be the average for the recorded wholesale fuel prices for the four most recent weekly reporting periods available at the time when the progress payment is prepared.

Burner fuel adjustment will use the BFI and CFI as determined for No. 2 fuel oil (diesel), except when the contractor lists the burner fuel as propane (LPG) on Form DOT-208, Fuel Adjustment Affidavit. In that case, the BFI and CFI will be as determined for propane (LPG).

Compensation adjustments will not be assessed for fuel items which the contractor has obtained a fixed fuel cost, or if the contractor elects not to participate in fuel adjustments on Form DOT-208, Fuel Adjustment Affidavit. Fixed fuel costs are defined as a fuel cost that has been set and will remain the same for the entire length of the contract.

Compensation adjustments made in accordance with these provisions may be made on progress payments without a prior approved Construction Change Order.

Fuel Cost Percentage Change

The biweekly change in fuel cost percentage will be determined by Equation 1 as follows:

<u>Equation 1</u>

$$Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)} = \left(\frac{CFI_{(x,\,y,\,z)} - BFI_{(x,\,y,\,z)}}{BFI_{(x,\,y,\,z)}} \right)$$

(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel
$Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	Percent change in the respective fuel price compared to the Base Fuel Index Price set for the contract.
$CFI_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	Current Fuel Index Price for the respective fuel type ($$).
$BFI_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	Base Fuel Index Price for the respective fuel type ($$).

Contract Fuel Percentage

For the purpose of determining fuel cost adjustment, a percent of contract will be determined for Motor Fuel (Diesel), and Motor Fuel (Unleaded) based on the original

contract prices. Burner Fuel will be adjusted based on the original contract prices of the plant mix asphalt concrete pavement bid items.

The percent of the contract will remain the same throughout the length of the contract. No changes to this percentage will be allowed for any reason. The sum of the individual fuel costs shall not exceed 15% of the Original Contract Cost. The percent of the contract will be determined by Equation 2 as follows:

Equation 2

$$\%\ Contract_{(x,\,y,\,z)} = \left(\frac{Affidavit\ Cost_{(x,\,y,\,z)}}{Original\ Contract\ Cost_{(x,\,y,\,z)}} \right) x\,100$$

(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel
% $Contract_{(x,y,z)}$	=	Percent of contract for each respective fuel item.
Affidavit $Cost_{(x,y,z)}$	=	Cost from Fuel Adjustment Affidavit (Form DOT-208)
Original Contract $Cost_{(x,y)}$	=	Total of the original contract bid cost excluding lane rental, and Part B of the bid (when A+B bidding is used), if applicable ($$).
Original Contract $Cost_{(z)}$	=	Total original contract cost for all plant mix asphalt concrete pavement bid items combined, excluding bid items for asphalt binder, hydrated lime, sawing and sealing joints, compaction samples, etc. Only bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation.

Compensation Adjustment

The compensation adjustments will be determined for Motor Fuel (diesel), Motor Fuel (Unleaded), and Burner Fuel separately. The calculation will be based on the current Engineer's pay estimate, the percent of the contract for each of the respective fuel items, and the portion of the Current Fuel Index price that falls outside the 85 to 115 percent range of the Base Fuel Index price.

When the "$Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$" from Equation 1 is greater than 15%, Equation 3 will be used to determine the compensation adjustment for each item as follows:

Equation 3

$$FCA_{(x,\,y.z)} = \frac{\%\ Contract_{(x,\,y,\,z)}}{100}\ x\ Estimate\ Cost_{(x,\,y,\,z)}\ x\ \left(Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)} - 0.15\right)$$

(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel
$FCA_{(x,y,z)}$	=	Fuel Cost Adjustment for the respective fuel item for the current Engineer's estimate ($$).
% $Contract_{(x,y,z)}$	=	Percent of contract for each respective fuel item (from Equation 2).
Estimate $Cost_{(x,y)}$	=	Amount to be paid on the biweekly pay estimate excluding all pay adjustments made for incentive, disincentive, price adjustments, pay factor adjustments, liquidated damages, and royalties.
Estimate $Cost_{(z)}$	=	Amount to be paid on the biweekly pay estimate for all plant mix asphalt concrete pavement bid items combined, excluding bid items for asphalt binder, hydrated lime, sawing and sealing joints, compaction samples, all pay adjustments made for incentive, disincentive, price adjustments, pay factor adjustments, liquidated damages, and royalties. Only asphalt concrete bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation.
$Change_{(x,y,z)}$	=	Change in the respective fuel price compared to the Base Fuel Index price (from Equation1).

When the "$Change_{(x,y,z)}$" from Equation 1 is less than -15%, the Equation 4 will be used to determine the compensation adjustment for each item.

Equation 4

$$FCA_{(x,\,y.z)} = \frac{\%\ Contract_{(x,\,y,\,z)}}{100}\ x\ Estimate\ Cost_{(x,\,y,\,z)}\ x\ \left(Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)} + 0.15\right)$$

(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel

$FCA_{(x,y,z)}$	=	Fuel Cost Adjustment for the respective fuel item for the current Engineer's estimate ($$).
% $Contract_{(x,y,z)}$	=	Percent of contract for each respective fuel item (from Equation 2).
Estimate $Cost_{(x,y)}$	=	Amount to be paid on the biweekly pay estimate excluding all pay adjustments made for incentive, disincentive, price adjustments, pay factor adjustments, liquidated damages, and royalties.
Estimate $Cost_{(z)}$	=	Amount to be paid on the biweekly pay estimate for all plant mix asphalt concrete pavement bid items combined, excluding bid items for asphalt binder, hydrated lime, sawing and sealing joints, compaction samples, all pay adjustments made for incentive, disincentive, price adjustments, pay factor adjustments, liquidated damages and royalties. Only asphalt concrete bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation.
$Change_{(x,y,z)}$	=	Change in the respective fuel price compared to the Base Fuel Index price (from Equation1).

Payment

Adjustments will be determined by the Engineer on biweekly progress payments based on when the completed work is paid for, not when the work is completed. Adjustments will be made by utilizing the following lump sum line items: Motor Fuel Cost Adjustment, Diesel; Motor Fuel Cost Adjustment, Unleaded; Burner Fuel Cost Adjustment, Propane; and Burner Fuel Cost Adjustment, Diesel.

* * * * *

For informational purposes, Form DOT-208 follows in Attachment A.

Attachment A

DOT-208
(05/07)

FUEL ADJUSTMENT AFFIDAVIT

Project Number _____
PCN _____
County _____

The Contractor is not required to notify the Department at the time of submitting bids whether he will or will not participate in the fuel cost adjustment program The Fuel Adjustment Affidavit shall include the anticipated fuel cost of subcontractors.

Does your company elect to participate in a fuel adjustment for this contract for the fuels that do not have a fixed price? No adjustments in fuel prices will be made if "No" is checked.

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, provide the total dollars for each of the applicable fuels. No adjustments in fuel price will be made for the fuel types that are left blank or completed with a $0.00 value.

Diesel (x) $_____

Unleaded (y) $_____

Burner Fuel (z) $_____ Type of Burner Fuel Used: _____

Sum (x + y + z) = $_____

Note: The sum of the x, y, and z may not exceed 15% of the original contract amount.

The following must be completed regardless of whether the Contractor elects to participate in the fuel adjustment affidavit

Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification, the undersigned, _____,
(Printed Name)

_____ of _____,
(Title) *(Contractor)*

hereby certifies that the documentation is submitted in good faith, that the information provided is accurate and complete to the best of their knowledge and belief, and that the monetary amount identified accurately reflects the cost for fuel, and that they are duly authorized to certify the above documentation on behalf of the company.

I hereby agree that the Department or its authorized representative shall have the right to examine and copy all Contractor records, documents, work sheets, bid sheets, and other data pertinent to the justification of the fuel costs shown above.

Dated _____ Signature _____

Notarization is required only when the Contractor elects to participate in the fuel adjustment affidavit

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____ , 20___.

_____ _____
Notary Public *My Commission Expires*

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

DECEMBER 19, 2013

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent physical conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the contract or if unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract, are encountered at the site, the party discovering such conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before the site is disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

Upon written notification, the Engineer will investigate the conditions, and if it is determined that the conditions materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time required for the performance of any work under the contract, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profits, will be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the determination whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted.

No contract adjustment which results in a benefit to the Contractor will be allowed unless the Contractor has provided the required written notice.

No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause for any effects caused on unchanged work.

This section does not apply to material sources shown on the plans and as defined in Section 6.

* * * * *

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISON
FOR
SUSPENSION OF WORK

FEBRUARY 13, 2004

The following shall apply when suspension of the work is ordered by the Engineer.

If the performance of all or any portion of the work is suspended or delayed by the Engineer in writing for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/ or contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer in writing a request for adjustment within 7 calendar days of receipt of the notice to resume work. The request shall set forth the reasons and support for such adjustment.

Upon receipt, the Engineer will evaluate the contractor's request in accordance with Section 5.17 and/or Section 8.6 of the Standard Specifications. If the Engineer agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the contract has increased as a result of such suspension and the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the Contractor, its suppliers, or subcontractors at any approved tier, and not caused by weather, the Engineer will make an adjustment (excluding profit) and modify the contract in writing accordingly. The Contractor will be notified of the Engineer's determination whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted.

No contract adjustment will be allowed unless the Contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause, or for which an adjustment is provided or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

*****

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION ASSURANCE
JULY 14, 2008

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(1) Compliance with Regulations: The contractor shall comply with the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended (hereinafter referred to as the "Regulations"), incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(2) Nondiscrimination: The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

(3) Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, religion, national original, sex, age or disability.

(4) Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the South Dakota Department of Transportation or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations or directives. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the contractor shall so certify to the South Dakota Department of Transportation, or the Federal Highway Administration as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain this information.

(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the South Dakota Department of Transportation shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including but not limited to:

(a) withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
(b) cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

(6) Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the South Dakota Department of Transportation or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance. Provided, however, that, in the event of a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the South Dakota Department of Transportation to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the State, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

****

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

DECEMBER 19, 2012

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the Department deems appropriate.

I. Definitions

A. Specified Goal: A DBE participation goal for a contract as indicated by a specific numerical percentage of the total dollar amount of the contract in the bidding documents.

B. Not Specified: No specific DBE participation goal is specified for a contract.

C. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): A for-profit small business that is certified by the Department and is listed in the DBE Directory available on the Department's web site.

D. Good Faith Effort (GFE): Efforts to achieve a DBE goal which; by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective; can reasonably be expected to meet the objective of the Department's DBE program pursuant to 49 CFR 26.1.

E. Positive Contact: Communication between the bidder and the DBE in which the bidder receives an oral or written response from the DBE stating the DBE's intention to quote or not quote a project.

F. Commitment: The dollar amount of work to be subcontracted to DBEs, according to the bidder's bid. The commitment may be compared to the dollar amount of all contract items in the bidder's bid and expressed as a percentage of the total bid amount.

II. Bidding Requirements

A bidder must not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the solicitation or award to subcontractors and material suppliers. Bidders who demonstrate a pattern of possible discrimination through consistent and repeated under-utilization of DBEs may be subject to investigation and sanctions allowed by regulation, administrative rule, or law.

The Bidder's failure to carry out the requirements of this special provision will be treated as a non-responsive bid.

On contracts that specify a specific DBE contract participation goal, all bidders must include their DBE commitment for the contract in the bidding files provided by the Department.

If the contract indicates "Not Specified," all bidders are encouraged to include their anticipated DBE utilization for the contract in the bidding files provided by the Department.

Each bidder must submit a list of all subcontractors and suppliers (DBEs and non-DBEs) the bidder received quotes from for that contract with the bid files.

A Contractor must make reasonable efforts to provide opportunities for DBEs to participate on Federal-aid contracts throughout the life of the contract.

On contracts let with a specified DBE contract participation goal, where the low bidder has not met or exceeded that goal, the bidder must provide GFE documentation as indicated in Section III.

When the DBE participation is "Not Specified" on a contract, each bidder is encouraged to use DBE Contractors; however no bidder will be required to furnish GFE documentation.

The apparent low bidder must submit GFE documentation, when requested by the Department, within two (2) business days from the date the apparent low bidder is contacted by the Department. Section III provides information on the types of action bidders should make as part of their GFE to obtain DBE participation. The apparent low bidder may submit documentation with the bidding files provided all pertinent information is included. The apparent low bidder must submit any missing documentation within two (2) business days from the date the Department contacts the low bidder.

If the apparent low bidder does not provide documentation showing GFE as required by this special provision, the Department will consider that bid nonresponsive and may either award the contract to the next lowest responsible bidder with a responsive bid, or reject all bids. Subsequent to the DBE

committee's decision that the apparent low bidder's efforts do not establish GFE, the apparent low bidder will be notified that the bid is not responsive. The apparent low bidder will have two (2) business days from the date of notification to contact the Bid Letting Engineer to arrange a meeting with the Department Secretary, or the Secretary's designee, to present documentation and argument about why the bid should not be rejected. The Department Secretary or the Secretary's designee will issue a written decision on responsiveness of the bid within two (2) business days after the meeting.

If the apparent low bid is rejected for failure to meet the GFE or other requirements, the next apparent low bidder will be notified, unless all bids are rejected. The next apparent low bidder's DBE commitment will also be reviewed, and GFE documentation may be requested. Unless all bids are rejected, award of the contract will be made to the lowest bidder with a responsive bid.

The lowest responsive bidder will be required to complete form DOT-289B, as included in the contract documents, when the contract is sent for signature. This form requires a signature from each DBE identified in the low bidder's DBE commitment. A separate form will be supplied for each DBE and will be included in the contract documents.

Bidders are encouraged to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, insurance, necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or other related services.

III. Good Faith Efforts

If a GFE package is requested on a contract with a specified goal, the apparent low bidder must submit documentation showing compliance with the following requirements:

A. The apparent low bidder will submit a contact log of all solicitation efforts including:

- Name of the DBE firm
- Name and phone number of the individual with whom contact was made
- Date, time, and manner of each and every contact (by phone, in person, fax, mail, e-mail, etc.)
- The DBE's response to the solicitation
- Result of the solicitation effort

An example of a solicitation log is available on the Department's Bid Letting website. When bidding utilizing the South Dakota Electronic Bidding System (SDEBS) software, the software may be used to document the log of solicitation efforts for the project.

B. The apparent low bidder will also submit documentation that shows GFE in relation to the following requirements:

1. The bidder must select contract work items to encourage DBE participation. This includes breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the bidder might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

2. The bidder must solicit all certified DBEs that are listed in the appropriate work classifications in the DBE directory and that have indicated in the directory they are willing to work in the project's geographic area. Without exception, all DBEs who are listed on the plan holders list by 10 AM central time seven (7) calendar days prior to the bid letting must be solicited in accordance with Section III.B.3 of this special provision. If the bidder has not solicited any DBE meeting these requirements, the bidder will provide a detailed written explanation showing why the DBE was not solicited.

3. To provide adequate time for the DBE to respond with a quote in the normal course of business, the bidder must make the initial solicitation at least six (6) calendar days by mail or five (5) calendar days by phone, fax, or e-mail prior to the letting date. Without exception, all DBEs who are listed on the plan holders list by 10 AM central time seven (7) calendar days prior to the bid letting must be solicited.

4. If the bidder does not receive a positive contact from a DBE, the bidder must follow up the initial solicitation with a second solicitation by phone, fax, or e-mail to determine whether the DBE is interested in quoting. The bidder must make this second solicitation at least two (2) business days prior to the letting.

5. The bidder will provide interested DBEs with adequate and timely information about plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract to assist DBEs in responding to a solicitation.

6. If a bidder rejects a DBE quote because of previous problems with a particular DBE, the bidder must prepare a detailed written explanation of the problem. Additional cost involved in finding and using DBEs is not, in itself, sufficient reason for a bidder to reject a quote. A bidder must not reject a DBE as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of the DBE's capabilities.

7. Any additional information requested by the Department.

C. The bidder must consider qualified DBEs whose quotes are reasonably competitive. If the bidder rejects any quote because it is considered not to be "reasonably competitive," the bidder must provide copies of all DBE and non-DBE quotes, and a work item price spreadsheet comparing DBE quotes to non-DBE quotes. The spreadsheet must show which quote was included in the bid for the work items being compared. The ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work with its own forces does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make GFE. In the event a bidder elects to use its own forces over a DBE, the bidder must include, on the spreadsheet, documentation of the costs of using the bidder's own forces. This can be shown in a number of ways, which may include submitting portions of the bidder's work sheets used to prepare the bid.

D. The bidder must explain why the specified goal could not be met.

E. The bidder must identify any additional efforts the bidder made to secure DBE participation.

IV. Counting DBE Participation

On projects with a specified goal, the contract commitment, as submitted with the bid, will be documented on form DOT-289R/C as included in the contract documents.

If the project is shown as "Not Specified," the anticipated DBE utilization, as submitted with the bid, will be documented on form DOT-289 R/N – DBE Utilization Form, as included in the contract documents. The DBE utilization shown on this form is not a commitment to use the DBE. This information will be used by the Department to track anticipated DBE usage.

Only the portion of a contract performed by the DBE's own forces will count toward DBE participation. Included is the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE. Supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchased or leased from the Contractor or its affiliate is not allowed to be included.

When a DBE performs as a participant in an approved joint venture, only the portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces will count toward DBE participation.

A bidder may count toward its DBE participation only that percentage of expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function (CUF) in the performance of a contract. A DBE performs a CUF when the DBE is responsible for execution of the work of a contract and is carrying out the DBE's responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work

involved. To perform a CUF, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating prices, determining quality and quantity, ordering and installing (where applicable) the materials, and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a CUF, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, the industry practice, and whether the amount the DBE is to be paid is commensurate with the work it is actually performing, DBE credit claimed for performance of the work, and other relevant factors.

A DBE is not performing a CUF if the DBE performs less than 30% of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, project, or contract through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is simply an extra participant, the Department will examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

DBE participation will be counted for trucking services as follows:

> The bidder/Contractor will receive credit toward DBE participation for the total value of the transportation services the DBE provides on the contract using trucks the DBE owns, insures, and operates and which are driven by drivers the DBE employs.
>
> A DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. When a DBE leases trucks from another DBE, the bidder/Contractor can count the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract toward DBE participation.
>
> The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. When a DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE, the bidder/Contractor can count toward DBE participation only the fee or commission the DBE receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The bidder/Contractor does not receive credit toward DBE participation for the total value of the transportation services, since all services are not provided by a DBE.

The bidder may count toward DBE participation expenditures to DBE firms for materials, supplies, or services as follows:

> If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE participation. A manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of general character described by the specifications.

If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE participation. A regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count only the amount of fee or commission charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials or supplies or fee or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required at the job site toward DBE participation. In order to be counted, the Department must determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared to fees customarily allowed for similar services. The cost of the materials and supplies themselves will not count toward DBE goals.

The Department will not count toward DBE participation materials or services provided by a DBE who is not currently certified.

No intended or actual subcontracting arrangement which is contrived to artificially inflate DBE participation is allowed. This includes, but is not limited to, DBE middlemen which serve no commercially useful function, or arrangements where a DBE is acting essentially as a broker of goods or services, but has been counted as a manufacturer, regular dealer, or subcontractor.

The Department will review and monitor projects for compliance with the bidder's intended DBE participation. Failure by the Contractor to fulfill the contract commitment constitutes a breach of contract. The Department may also investigate the form and substance of particular business arrangements between and among DBE and Contractors with regard to specific contracts. If, as a result of an investigation, the Department determines a particular business arrangement is not allowable, the dollar amount of the unallowable DBE participation will be subtracted from the Contractor's DBE participation on that project. The Contractor will be notified if the apparent DBE participation is not adequate to meet the DBE participation stated on the form DOT-289R/C. The Contractor will be directed to seek additional participation from other DBEs to meet the unallowable portion on that contract.

All Contractors and DBEs shall cooperate fully and promptly with the Department in compliance reviews, investigations, and other requests for information. If the Department determines a Contractor was a knowing and willing participant in an unallowable business arrangement, or in the event of repeated violations, falsification, or misrepresentation, the Department will impose sanctions. Sanctions may include, but are not limited to one or more of the following:

- Assessment of liquidated damages as stated in Section VII below
- Suspension of bidding privileges or debarment
- Withholding progress payments
- Securing additional DBE participation on future Federal-aid contracts sufficient to make up for the DBE participation found to be unallowable
- Referral of the matter for criminal prosecution

V. Joint Checks to DBEs

A joint check is a check issued by a prime Contractor to a DBE subcontractor and to a material supplier or another third party for items or services to be incorporated into a project. For a prime Contractor to receive DBE credit, the DBE must perform a commercially useful function and be responsible for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering materials and installing (where applicable) and paying for materials.

To ensure that the DBE is independent of the prime Contractor and in compliance with the regulation, use of joint checks will be reviewed and allowed only under following conditions:

- Issued for valid reasons only, not simply for the convenience of the prime Contractor
- Used for a specific contract or specific time frame and not long-term or open ended
- Payment is made to the DBE and not directly to the supplier
- Requested and received prior written approval from the DBE Compliance Officer.

The request must include the following:

- Name of the DBE
- The DOT contract number(s)
- The DOT PCN number(s)
- The work the DBE will be performing on each contract
- Name of the supplier(s) used by the DBE
- The specific reason(s) for issuing joint checks

The Department will review the request and verify the circumstances indicated in the request with the DBE. A copy of the request and approval will be provided to the prime Contractor and the DBE.

VI. Certification of DBE Performance and Payments

Within 30 days of physical completion of the project the Contractor is required to submit form DOT-289 (Certification of DBE Performance and Payments), listing all DBEs that participated in the contract, and the total dollar amount paid (and

anticipated to be paid) to each. DBE attainments are compared to commitments on form DOT-289R/C and any payments less than 90 percent of that commitment, without proper justification and documentation, will have liquidated damages assessed against the contract. The Contractor's final payment is not released until receipt of the form DOT-289.

Contractors are required to maintain a running tally of payments to DBEs. For reports of payments not being made in accordance with the prompt payment provision, alleged discrimination against a DBE or other similar complaint, the tally may be requested for review by the Department. The Department may perform audits of contract payments to DBEs to ensure that the amounts paid were as reported on the form DOT-289. All Contractors participating in Federal-aid contracts are expected cooperate fully and promptly with the Department in compliance reviews, investigations and other requests for information regarding payments to DBEs. Their failure to do so is grounds for appropriate sanctions or action against the Contractor.

The DOT will monitor the running tally on a program basis and if reporting issues are identified, additional reporting requirements may be implemented.

VII. Liquidated Damages

A. If the Contractor does not meet its contract commitment documented on form DOT-289 R/C, the Department will assess liquidated damages according to the following schedule:

1. For the first $1,000 DBE deficiency, one hundred percent (100%) of the deficiency.

2. For the next $9,000 DBE deficiency, fifty percent (50%) of the deficiency.

3. For the next $10,000 DBE deficiency, twenty five percent (25%) of the deficiency.

4. For any remaining DBE deficiency in excess of $20,000, ten percent (10%) of the deficiency.

This liquidated damage provision will not be applicable where actual payment to a DBE is within ninety percent (90%) of the commitment or where there are good and sufficient reasons, properly documented, for the deficiency such as quantity under-runs, project changes, or other unexpected occurrences.

B. If a Contractor finds it impossible, for reasons beyond its control, to meet the contract commitment on form DOT-289R/C, the Contractor may, at any time prior to completion of the project, provide a written request to the DBE Compliance Officer for a complete or partial waiver of liquidated damages. No

request for a waiver will be accepted after Acceptance of Field Work has been made.

VIII. Termination or Substitution of a DBE

The Contractor will not be allowed to terminate or substitute a DBE without the Department's prior verbal consent followed by written approval. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in where the Contractor desires to perform work originally committed to a DBE with its own forces, with an affiliated company, with a non-DBE, or with another DBE. Department approval is required when the contract contains a "specified goal" on form DOT-289R/C and the DBE to be terminated or substituted is listed as a commitment on the form DOT-289R/C.

The Department will provide written consent only if the Department agrees the Contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE listed on the form DOT-289R/C. Good cause includes the following:

- The DBE fails or refuses to execute a written contract
- The DBE fails or refuses to perform the work of the DBE subcontract in a manner consistent with normal industry standards or DOT specifications unless the failure or refusal by the DBE is a result of unfair or discriminatory actions by the Contractor
- The DBE fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable nondiscriminatory bond requirements
- The DBE becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness
- The DBE in ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215, and 1,200 or applicable state law
- The Department has determined that the DBE is not a responsible Contractor
- The DBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provided the Department with a written notice of withdrawal
- The DBE is found to be ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required
- A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the DBE is unable to complete its work on the contract
- Other documented good cause that the Department determines to substantiate the termination of the DBE.

Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE so the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE was committed, or so the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE Contractor after the contract award.

Before submitting a request to terminate or substitute a DBE to the Department, the Contractor must first provide written notice to the DBE, with a copy of the

notice to the DBE Compliance Officer, of the Contractor's intent to request to terminate or substitute, and the reason for the request.

The Contractor must give the DBE five (5) calendar days to respond to the notice and advise the Department and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g. safety), the Department may provide a response period shorter than five (5) calendar days.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, the Contractor must make good faith efforts to replace the committed DBE with another DBE. The Contractor must make efforts to find another DBE to perform the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated. The letter to the Department requesting termination or substitution must include the name of the DBE and dollar amount of the replacement DBE. If the Contractor is unable to find another DBE, the Contractor must provide the names of the DBEs it contacted and reason why they were unable to use those DBEs.

If the Contractor does not utilize or pay DBEs as required, liquidated damages will be assessed as specified in Section VII. In addition, if the Contractor is found to have knowingly and willingly attempted to circumvent the DBE contract provisions, sanctions referred to in Section IV may be imposed.

The Contractor does not need Department approval to terminate or substitute a DBE under the following circumstances:

- The DBE is being used on a contact with a "Specified Goal" however the DBE was not listed as a DBE commitment on form DOT-289R/C.
- The DBE was listed as a commitment on a "Not Specified" DBE goal contract on form DOT-289R/N.

* * * * *

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
EEO AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS ON
FEDERAL AND FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

SEPTEMBER 1, 1997

APPENDIX A

Notice or Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

GOALS FOR MINORITY PARTICIPATION FOR EACH TRADE

Aurora	0.8%	Fall River	7.9%	Marshall	1.3%
Beadle	0.8%	Faulk	1.3%	Meade	3.4%
Bennett	7.9%	Grant	1.3%	Mellette	7.9%
Bon Homme	1.2%	Gregory	0.8%	Miner	0.8%
Brookings	0.8%	Haakon	7.9%	Minnehaha	1.2%
Brown	1.3%	Hamlin	1.3%	Moody	0.8%
Brule	0.8%	Hand	0.8%	Pennington	3.4%
Buffalo	7.9%	Hanson	0.8%	Perkins	7.9%
Butte	7.9%	Harding	7.9%	Potter	7.9%
Campbell	7.9%	Hughes	7.9%	Roberts	1.3%
Charles Mix	0.8%	Hutchinson	0.8%	Sanborn	0.8%
Clark	1.3%	Hyde	7.9%	Shannon	7.9%
Clay	1.2%	Jackson	7.9%	Spink	1.3%
Codington	1.3%	Jerauld	0.8%	Stanley	7.9%
Corson	7.9%	Jones	7.9%	Sully	7.9%
Custer	7.9%	Kingsbury	0.8%	Todd	7.9%
Davison	0.8%	Lake	0.8%	Tripp	7.9%
Day	1.3%	Lawrence	7.9%	Turner	0.8%
Deuel	1.3%	Lincoln	0.8%	Union	1.2%
Dewey	7.9%	Lyman	7.9%	Walworth	7.9%
Douglas	0.8%	McCook	0.8%	Yankton	1.2%
Edmunds	1.3%	McPherson	1.3%	Ziebach	7.9%

GOALS FOR FEMALE PARTICIPATION IN EACH TRADE

Statewide - - - - - - - - - - 6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3 (a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project

for the sole purpose of meeting the contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor when requesting permission to sublet shall provide written notification to the Department of Transportation as specified in Section 8.1 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges. When the subcontract is in excess of $10,000, the request for permission to sublet shall list the name, address and telephone number of subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed. The Department of Transportation will then provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs through proper channels.

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is as shown by county designation on the Title Sheet of the plans.

APPENDIX B

Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246)

1. As used in these specifications:

   a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

   b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

   c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

   d. "Minority" includes:

      (I) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

      (II) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);

      (III) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

      (IV) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor of Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed

as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered Construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office, from Federal procurement contracting officers or from the South Dakota Department of Transportation. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

    a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

    b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its union have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organization's responses.

    c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason thereof, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

    d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

    e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources complied under 7b above.

    f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc., by specific review of the policy

with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc. such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligation.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group, has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goal and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply,

however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

*** * * ***

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS
FHWA 1273 (MAY 1, 2012)

APRIL 30, 2013

The following are amendments to the above contract provisions.

Section I.4.

Delete this section and replace with the following:

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a Federal-aid construction project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

Section IV.

Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway.

Section IV.3.b.(1)

Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

The contractor and each related subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of a completed certified weekly payroll report to the South Dakota Department of Transportation (SDDOT) Labor Compliance Officer (LCO) within fourteen (14) calendar days of the end of the workweek. The address of the Labor Compliance Officer is: South Dakota Department of Transportation, Labor Compliance Program, 700 E. Broadway Avenue, Pierre, SD 57501-2586.

Section IV.3.b.(2)

Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:

Each submitted certified weekly payroll report must set out accurately and completely all information required by the Instructions for SDDOT Statement of Compliance & Certified Payroll Report (located on the SDDOT Labor Compliance website). Each certified weekly payroll report must include the most recent SDDOT Statement of Compliance Form, signed by the Contractor or related subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract. The SDDOT will not accept any payroll report which does not include the most recent SDDOT Statement of Compliance Form. This SDDOT Statement of Compliance Form must certify the following:

Section IV.3.b.(3)

Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

The weekly submission of a properly executed SDDOT Statement of Compliance Form shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance Form" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

Section IV.4.a

Delete the first sentence of the third paragraph and replace with the following:

Every apprentice must be paid the higher of the Common Laborer wage rate contained in the bid documents or the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

* * * * *

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Nonsegregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 “Contract provisions and related matters” with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1**. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION REGARDING
MINIMUM WAGE ON FEDERAL-AID PROJECTS

APRIL 30, 2013

This proposal contains a copy of the most recent United States Department of Labor (USDOL) Davis-Bacon Act Wage Decision.

The Contractor and each related subcontractor will pay their respective employees not less than the USDOL minimum wage for each work classification an employee actually performs at the site of the work.

The Contractor and each related subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of a completed certified weekly payroll report to the South Dakota Department of Transportation (SDDOT) Labor Compliance Officer (LCO) within fourteen (14) calendar days of the end of the workweek.

Each certified weekly payroll report must include the most recent SDDOT Statement of Compliance Form. The Department will not accept any payroll report which does not include the most recent SDDOT Statement of Compliance Form.

* * * * *

Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Davis-Bacon Act Wage Decisions
State: South Dakota
Construction Types: Heavy and Highway
Counties: South Dakota Statewide

	* SUSD2013-001
Agency:	U.S. DOL
Wage Decision Number:	**SD130009 SD9**
Counties:	Statewide: All Counties in South Dakota
Wage Decision Date:	**08/30/2013**

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
GROUP GL1		
Air Tool Operator; Common Laborer; Landscape Worker; Flagger; Pilot Car Driver; Trucks under 26,000 GVW; Blue-top Checker; Materials Checker	15.08	0.00
GROUP GL2		
Mechanic Tender (Helper); Pipe Layer (except culvert); Form Builder Tender; Special Surface Finish Applicator; Striping	16.78	0.00
GROUP GL3		
Asphalt Plant Tender; Pile Driver Leadsman; Form Setter; Oiler/Greaser	18.42	0.00
GROUP GL5		
Carpenter; Form Builder	21.82	0.00
GROUP GL6		
Concrete Finisher; Painter; Grade Checker	20.81	0.00
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
GROUP G01		
Concrete Paving Cure Machine; Concrete Paving Joint Sealer; Conveyor; Tractor (farm type with attachments); Self Propelled Broom; Concrete Routing Machine; Paver Feeder; Pugmill; Skid Steer	16.15	0.00
GROUP G02		
Bull Dozer 80 HP or less; Front End Loader 1.25 CY or less; Self Propelled Roller (except Hot Mix); Sheepsfoot/50Ton Pneumatic Roller; Pneumatic Tired Tractor or Crawler (includes Water Wagon and Power Spray units); Wagon Drill; Air Trac; Truck Type Auger; Concrete Paving Saw	17.62	0.00
GROUP G03		
Asphalt Distributor; Bull Dozer over 80 HP; Concrete Paving Finishing Machine; Backhoes/ Excavators 20 tons or less; Crusher (may include internal screening plant); Front End Loader over 1.25 CY; Rough Motor Grader; Self Propelled Hot Mix Roller; Push Tractor; Euclid or Dumpster; Material Spreader; Rumble Strip Machine	19.33	0.00
GROUP G04		
Asphalt Paving Machine Screed; Asphalt Paving Machine; Cranes/Derricks/Draglines/Pile Drivers/Shovels 30 to 50 tons; Backhoes/Excavators 21 to 40 tons; Maintenance Mechanic; Scrapers; Concrete Pump Truck	19.73	0.00
GROUP G05		
Asphalt Plant; Concrete Batch Plant; Backhoes/Excavators over 40 Tons; Cranes/ Derricks/Draglines/Pile Drivers/Shovels over 50 tons; Heavy Duty Mechanic; Finish Motor Grader; Automatic Fine Grader; Milling Machine; Bridge Welder	21.80	0.00
TRUCK DRIVERS		
GROUP GT1		
Tandem Truck without trailer or pup; Single Axle Truck over 26,000 GVW with Trailer	15.88	0.00
GROUP GT2		
Semi-Tractor and Trailer; Tandem Truck with Pup	18.29	0.00
ELECTRICIANS		
GROUP E01		
Electrician	21.84	0.00

*Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

A COPY OF THIS DOCUMENT, COLORED SOLAR YELLOW, MUST BE CONSPICUOUSLY POSTED AT THE PROJECT SITE

Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Davis-Bacon Act Wage Decisions
State: South Dakota
Construction Types: Heavy and Highway
Counties: South Dakota Statewide

WELDERS – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award, pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii); contractors are responsible for requesting SDDOT to secure necessary additional work classifications and rates.

For SDDOT Defined Work Classifications, please visit: http://www.sddot.com/business/contractors/labor/wcwr/Default.aspx

In the listing above, the "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union majority rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- an existing published wage determination
- a survey underlying a wage determination
- a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- a conformance (additional classification and rate)
- ruling on survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and our Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, Project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERRATA

MARCH 3, 2010

MAKE THE INDICATED CORRECTIONS TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIED SECTIONS:

Section 491.5 A, B, C, D, E – Page 290 – Add the following to the end of the first sentence of each of these sections:

(square meter).

Section 629.4 C – Page 351 – Replace the first sentence with the following:

Remove Three Cable Guardrail will be measured to the nearest foot (0.1 meter) along the centerline of the cable.

Section 629.4 D – Page 351 – Replace the first sentence with the following:

Removal of Anchor Assembly will be measured by the each.

Section 630.3 D – Page 354 – Replace the fourth sentence with the following:

The drawings shall contain all components of the W beam end terminal.

Section 634.2 – Page 371 – Replace the second paragraph with the following:

Traffic control devices shall meet the crashworthy requirements of the National Cooperative Highway Research Program Report 350 (NCHRP 350) for Category I, II and III devices.

Section 635.3 L – Page 383 – Delete and replace with the following:

L. Luminaires: Luminaires shall be adjusted on the support so the laminar sets level as indicated by a small bubble level. Bolts shall be firmly tightened.

Section 635.4 K – Page 385 – Delete and replace with the following:

K. Luminaires: Measurement will be by the actual count of the various types and sizes of luminaires furnished and installed.

Section 635.5 K – Page 387 – Delete and replace with the following:

K. Luminaires: Payment for luminaires of the various types and sizes will be at their respective contract unit prices per each. Payment will be full compensation for furnishing and installing luminaires.

Section 984.3 H – Page 504 – Replace the first paragraph with the following:

Temporary road markers shall consist of a yellow or white plastic body providing a horizontal width and length of approximately 3 ½ inches (90 mm) in both dimensions and approximately ¾ inches (20

mm) high. If flexible vertical markers are used they shall be approximately 4 inches (100 mm) wide and approximately 2 inches (50 mm) high.

Index – Page 532 – Under Portland Cement Concrete Pavement – Delete "Dowel and Tie Bars…517" and replace with the following:

Dowel and Tie Bars…….. 519

* * * * *

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION TO
STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS AND BRIDGES

MARCH 3, 2010

All items included in this supplemental specification will govern over the Errata.

MAKE THE INDICATED CHANGES TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIED SECTIONS:

Section 2.6 D – Page 11 – Delete and replace with the following:

D. PCN

Section 3.6 – Page 15 – Delete and replace with the following:

3.6 EXECUTION AND APPROVAL OF CONTRACT - The contract shall be signed and returned by the successful bidder, together with the contract bond, within 20 calendar days after the receipt of the Notice of Award. If the contract is not executed by the Department within 15 calendar days following the receipt from the bidder of the signed contract and related documents, the bidder shall have the right to withdraw the bid without penalty. A contract will not be considered in effect until it has been executed by all parties to the contract.

Section 3.7 – Page 15 – Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

Failure to execute the contract and file acceptable bonds within 20 calendar days after bidder's receipt of the Notice of Award shall be just cause for the cancellation of the award and the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty which shall become the property of the Department, for liquidation of damages sustained.

Section 4.6 – Page 19 – Delete and replace with the following:

4.6 FINAL CLEANING UP - Before Acceptance of Field Work is made by the Area Office, the highway and areas occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work shall be cleaned of rubbish, excess materials, temporary structures, and equipment; and the work left in an acceptable condition, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Section 5.6 – Page 24 – Delete the last sentence of the seventh paragraph and replace with the following:

The depth applies to the existing grade or ditch flowline within the right-of-way.

Section 5.6 – Page 24 – Delete the last two sentences of the eighth paragraph and replace with the following:

Contractors shall give at least 48 hour notice prior to commencement of excavation, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays of the state. South Dakota One Call phone number is **1-800-781-7474** or **811** within the State of South Dakota.

Section 5.6 – Page 24 – Add the following to the list of items on page 25:

Tunneling or Boring
Duration of Excavation
Nearest Cross Street

Section 5.6 – Page 24 – Delete the third sentence of the last paragraph on page 25 and replace with the following:

The utility shall as soon as possible but not longer than two hours from the notification time during the business day and not longer than four hours from the notification time outside of the business day or by the start time on the ticket, whichever is later provide all reasonably available practical information to the Contractor.

Section 5.10 – Page 27 – Add the following sentence to this section:

Neither the Department's authority to inspect all work nor any actual inspections performed by the Department during the course of construction shall constitute an acceptance of work performed, or operate to relieve the Contractor of its obligation to construct the project in compliance with the plans and specifications.

Section 5.14 – Page 28 – Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor shall maintain the work during construction and until the Area Office issues the Acceptance of Field Work.

Section 5.14 – Page 28 – Delete the last paragraph and replace with the following:

Cost of maintenance work during construction and before the Area Office issues the Acceptance of Field Work shall be included in the unit price bid on the various pay items and the Contractor will not be paid an additional amount for such work.

Section 5.16 – Page 29 – Delete and replace with the following:

5.16 ACCEPTANCE OF FIELD WORK - When the contract work, including authorized modifications and final cleanup has been completed, the Area Engineer or his designee will, within fourteen days, make a final inspection of the work. When provided in the Contract, the Area Engineer or his designee may make inspections following completion of portions of the contract. If the work is found to conform with the requirements of the Contract, the Area Engineer or his designee will issue written notification to the Contractor of Acceptance of Field Work. Such notice is not to be construed as an acceptance by the Area Engineer or his designee of previously noted defective or unauthorized work, or of unauthorized work subsequently determined during the final computations of field measurements. Should the work fail to conform with requirements of the Contract, a written statement of the features to be remedied will be given the Contractor. Final Acceptance will not be made until the Contractor advises the Engineer that the corrections have been made and the requirements have been met.

Section 5.17 – Page 29 – Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:

5.17 CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES - If the Contractor deems that additional compensation is warranted for work or materials not covered in the Contract and not ordered as extra work as defined herein, the Contractor shall give the Area Engineer written notice of the claim for additional compensation.

Section 5.17 – Page 29 – Delete the fourth paragraph and replace with the following:

Under no circumstances will a claim be considered if written notification is made more than 30 days after the final payment is made.

Section 5.17 – Page 30 – Delete the sixth and seventh paragraphs and replace with the following two paragraphs:

The Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claim for additional compensation if timely written notification is not furnished and the Area Engineer is not provided the opportunity to keep account of or determine costs, to incorporate alternate methods of accomplishing the disputed work or to otherwise resolve the claim.

A Claims Documentation Form, furnished by the Department, shall be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Area Engineer after completion of the work on which the claim is based. The Claims Documentation Form shall be completed within 120 calendar days after completion of the work unless an extension is granted, in writing, by the Area Engineer.

Section 5.17 – Page 30 – Delete the last three paragraphs of this section and replace with the following five paragraphs:

Claims which are properly submitted, but which are not approved, will be automatically escalated to the next higher authority level within the Department for review. The Secretary of Transportation has final resolution authority on all submitted claims.

Claims may be submitted by the Department to a third-party claim investigator for further review and investigation. The report prepared by the claim investigator shall not be shared with the Contractor, nor shall the report be used in subsequent administrative or legal proceedings. Failure to fully cooperate with the third-party investigator may result in

denial of the claim. After the Secretary of Transportation receives the report, the parties, by mutual agreement, may initiate a non-binding mediation to attempt to resolve the claim.

If the claim is determined completely or partially valid, those portions determined valid, plus interest computed at the rate of 4.25% per annum for the time period between the date shown on the Region Engineer's letter of Final Acceptance and the date the claim was resolved, will be paid.

If a claim is determined completely or partially valid in a subsequent proceeding in circuit court and pre-judgment interest is awarded by the court on all or a portion of the judgment, that interest shall be computed at the rate of 4.25% per annum.

Nothing in this section shall be construed as establishing any claim contrary to the terms of Section 4.2.

Section 7.6 – Page 37 – Add the following paragraph to this section:

All workers within the right of way who are exposed either to traffic (vehicles using the highway for purposes of travel) or to construction equipment within the work area shall wear high-visibility safety apparel intended to provide conspicuity during both daytime and nighttime usage, and meeting the Performance Class 2 or 3 requirements of the ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 publication entitled "American National Standard for High-Visibility Safety Apparel and Headwear".

Section 7.12 – Page 39 – Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor's responsibility will not be released until completion of the project and Final Acceptance is made, as noted by the date shown on the Region Engineer's letter of Final Acceptance.

Section 7.14 – Page 39 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

7.14 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS - The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Department, its officers and employees, from all suits, actions, or claims of any character brought because of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, persons or property arising from the operations of the said Contractor; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any act or omission, neglect, or misconduct of said Contractor; or because of any claims or amounts recovered from any infringements of patent, trademark, or copyright; or from any claims or amounts arising or recovered under the "Workmen's Compensation Act", or any other law, ordinance, order, or decree; and so much of the money due the said Contractor under and by virtue of his contract as may be considered necessary by the Department for such purpose may be retained for the use of the State; or in case no money is due, his surety may be held until such suit or suits, action or actions, claim or claims for injuries or damages as aforesaid shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Department; money due the Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory written confirmation from its insurer that adequate public liability insurance and property damage insurance providing coverage for such particular clams as may be made is in force; a copy of a certificate of insurance, without further confirmation of coverage for the particular claim being made, will not be sufficient to satisfy the requirement of written confirmation.

Section 7.15 – Page 40 – Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

7.15 LIABILITY INSURANCE - The Contractor shall procure and maintain at the Contractor's expense, during duration of the Contract, liability insurance with an insurance company authorized to do business in the state of South Dakota, for damages imposed by law.

Section 7.16 – Page 40 – Delete the second sentence of the last paragraph and replace with the following:

In such event, the Contractor shall not be relieved of liability or responsibility during the period the work is so opened and prior to Acceptance of Field Work.

Section 7.17 – Page 40 – Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following two paragraphs:

CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK - The Contractor is responsible for the work until the Acceptance of Field Work is made by the Area Office, except as set forth in Section 4.4 B.1. The Contractor shall protect the work against injury or damage from all causes, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, and replace all work that is injured or damaged prior to the Acceptance of Field Work, at no additional cost to the Department. Damage to work due to unforeseeable

causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to acts of God, acts of the public enemy, or acts of governmental authorities shall be restored by the Contractor at the Department's expense according to subsection 4.2 or 4.3, as applicable.

Following the Acceptance of Field Work, but prior to Final Acceptance as described in Section 9.9, the Contractor shall be responsible for damage to work resulting from an act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the Contractor's manner or method of executing the work, or due to defective work or materials at no additional cost to the Department.

Section 8.1 – Page 45 – Delete and replace with the following:

8.1 SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT - The Contractor shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign, or dispose of the contract or contracts or any portion of them, without written consent of the Engineer. Each request to sublet shall be submitted on the form provided by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a request to sublet for any contracting firms a subcontractor proposes to use as a lower tier subcontractor. The Contractor shall obtain approval of each subcontractor before the start of the work performed by the subcontractor.

The Contractor will be permitted to sublet up to 50 percent of the contract amount, based on the contract unit prices, but shall perform work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the total contract amount with his own organization.

The Department will consider the Contractor's own organization to include only workers employed and paid directly by the Contractor, equipment owned or rented by the Contractor, and materials purchased by the Contractor for its use in performing Contract work. This does not include employees, equipment, or materials purchased by or incorporated into work of any subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the Contractor.

The Department will not consider as subcontracting the following; 1) any material produced outside the project limits including but not limited to the production of sand, gravel, crushed stone, batched concrete aggregates, ready mix concrete, off-site fabricated structural steel, other off-site fabricated items, and any materials delivered by established and recognized commercial plants; or 2) delivery of these materials to the work site from an off-site location in vehicles owned or operated by such plants or by recognized independent or commercial hauling companies. Project limits is defined as being within a 1/2 mile radius of the project proper.

Any items designated in the contract as "specialty items" may be performed by subcontract and the cost of designated specialty items performed by subcontract will be deducted from the total contract amount before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the Contractor's own organization.

The Contractor shall give assurance to the Engineer that all pertinent provisions of the prime contract including minimum wage for labor shall apply to the work sublet. Subcontract, or transfer of contract, shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities and liability under the contract and bonds.

Section 8.2 – Page 45 – Delete and replace with the following:

8.2 NOTICE TO PROCEED - The Notice to Proceed shall consist of written notification to the Contractor to proceed with the work. Such notification will be issued within 15 calendar days following the receipt from the bidder of the signed contract and related documents. The contract time will start on the date the Contractor actually starts construction work or 30 calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, whichever date is earlier. The Contractor shall not begin work prior to the date of the Notice to Proceed.

Section 8.6 A – Page 48 – Delete the first paragraph on page 48 and replace with the following:

If for reasons beyond the Contractor's control the work cannot be completed within the contract time as specified or as extended according to the provisions of this section, the Contractor may make a written request for an extension of contract time. The written request shall be made at any time prior to the expiration of the contract time as extended. The Contractor's time extension request shall set forth the reasons which will justify an extension of time.

A Time Extension Request Form, furnished by the Department, shall be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Area Engineer. If the written request was properly filed in accordance with the requirements of this section, the time extension request will be forwarded through the proper channels, to the Secretary of Transportation for final resolution.

The Time Extension Request Form shall be fully completed and will contain the following:

1. A narrative justification citing the basis for the time extension.

2. A statement of the amount of extra compensation, including liquidated damages, incentive, or disincentive associated with the time extension.

3. A signed and notarized statement that the information furnished is true and fully documented.

4. Permission for the Department or its authorized representative to examine all Contractor records concerning this time extension request.

The Secretary of Transportation may submit the time extension request to a third-party investigator for further review and investigation. The report prepared by the investigator shall not be shared with the Contractor, nor shall the report be used in subsequent administrative or legal proceedings. Failure to fully cooperate with the third-party investigator may result in denial of the time extension request. After the Secretary of Transportation receives the report, the parties, by mutual agreement, may initiate a non-binding mediation to attempt to resolve the time extension request.

Section 8.6 A – Page 48 – Delete the first sentence of the second to last paragraph and replace with the following:

If the Secretary of Transportation finds that the work was delayed because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor, the Secretary may extend the time for completion in such amount as the conditions justify.

Section 8.6 A – Page 48 – Delete the last paragraph and replace with the following:

When Acceptance of Field Work has been duly made as prescribed in Section 5.16, the daily time count/assessment will cease. The daily time count/assessment may resume if the Contractor fails to provide, in a timely manner, required project documentation as ordered by the Area Engineer. The daily time count/assessment may also resume when in accordance with Section 7.17, repairs, rework, or other activities are ordered for work that the Contractor is responsible for.

Section 8.6 B – Page 50 – Delete the second paragraph on page 50 and replace with the following:

If for reasons beyond the Contractor's control the work cannot be completed within the contract time as specified or as extended according to the provisions of this section, the Contractor may make a written request for an extension of contract time. The written request shall be made at any time prior to the expiration of the contract time as extended. The Contractor’s time extension request shall set forth the reasons which will justify an extension of time.

A Time Extension Request Form, furnished by the Department, shall be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Area Engineer. If the written request was properly filed in accordance with the requirements of this section, the time extension request will be forwarded through the proper channels, to the Secretary of Transportation for final resolution.

The Time Extension Request Form shall be fully completed and will contain the following:

1. A narrative justification citing the basis for the time extension.

2. A statement of the amount of extra compensation, including liquidated damages, incentive, or disincentive associated with the time extension.

3. A signed and notarized statement that the information furnished is true and fully documented.

4. Permission for the Department or its authorized representative to examine all Contractor records concerning this time extension request.

The Secretary of Transportation may submit the time extension request to a third-party investigator for further review and investigation. The report prepared by the investigator shall not be shared with the Contractor, nor shall the report be used in subsequent administrative or legal proceedings. Failure to fully cooperate with the third-party investigator may result in denial of the time extension request. After the Secretary of Transportation receives the report, the parties, by mutual agreement, may initiate a non-binding mediation to attempt to resolve the time extension request.

Section 8.6 B – Page 51 – Delete the last sentence of the second to last paragraph and replace with the following:

If the Secretary of Transportation finds that the work was delayed because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor, the Secretary may extend the time for completion in such amount as the conditions justify. The extended time for completion shall then be in full force and effect the same as though it were the original time for completion.

Section 8.6 B – Page 51 – Delete the last paragraph and replace with the following:

When Acceptance of Field Work has been duly made as prescribed in Section 5.16, the daily time count/assessment will cease. The daily time count/assessment may resume if the Contractor fails to provide, in a timely manner, required project documentation as ordered by the Area Engineer. The daily time count/assessment may also resume when in accordance with Section 7.17, repairs, rework, or other activities are ordered for work that the Contractor is responsible for.

Section 8.7 – Page 51 – Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

This sum shall be considered and treated not as a penalty but as liquidated damages due the Department from the Contractor by reason of added cost of engineering and supervision resulting from failure to complete the work within the time specified in the contract.

Section 9.1 B – Page 56 – Delete the fourth paragraph on page 57 and replace with the following:

Loader Scales - Loader scales will be allowed to be used on contracts when the quantity per line item of granular material to be weighed for payment is less than 10,000 tons (10,000 metric tons).

Section 9.1 B – Page 56 – Add the following sentence to the end of the sixth paragraph on page 57:

The accuracy check shall be performed prior to weighing the material for payment and then once per week thereafter.

Section 9.4 – Page 61 – Delete and replace with the following:

9.4 COMPENSATION FOR ALTERED QUANTITIES - When the accepted quantities of work vary from the estimated quantities in the Contract, the Contractor shall accept as payment in full, payment at the original contract unit prices for the accepted quantities of work. Allowance will not be made for increased expense, except as provided in Section 4.2. Allowance will also not be made for loss of expected reimbursement or loss of anticipated profits.

Section 9.5 D – Page 62 – Delete the first paragraph of this section and replace with the following:

D. Equipment: For machinery or special equipment including fuel and lubricants, plus transportation costs, authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with the provisions and rates set forth in the South Dakota Equipment Rental Rates Book which is currently established as the "Rental Rate Blue Book" published by EquipmentWatch, a division of Penton Media, Inc. For purposes of determining an hourly rate, the monthly rate divided by 176 shall be used. This rate will be adjusted for regional factors, age and operating expenses as set forth in the "Rental Rate Blue Book".

Section 9.7 – Page 64 – Add the following sentence to the end of the second to last paragraph:

Progress payments shall not constitute acceptance of the work.

Section 9.9 - Page 65 - Delete this section and replace with the following:

9.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT - When Acceptance of Field Work has been made as prescribed in Section 5.16, and all project documentation has been provided, the Engineer will prepare the final estimate of the quantities of the various classes of work performed. After the Engineer determines the final estimate, the Contractor will be paid the entire sum found to be due after deducting previous payments and amounts to be retained or deducted under the provisions of the contract.

Prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate of payment. Final payment will be due 120 days after the date shown on the Region Engineer's letter of Final Acceptance.

Interest will be added to payments in excess of $2000 which are due the Contractor and remain unpaid 120 days after the date shown on the Region Engineer's letter of Final Acceptance. Interest will accrue at a rate of 4.25% per annum for the time period after the noted 120 days until final payment is made.

Section 9.12 – Page 66 – Delete and replace with the following:

9.12 THIS SECTION INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 120.2 A – Page 73 – Delete and replace with the following:

A. Unclassified Excavation: All materials except those classified as rock excavation, unclassified/rock excavation, muck excavation, option borrow excavation, contractor furnished borrow, or borrow unclassified excavation encountered during the construction of the work, regardless of their nature or manner in which they are removed, will be considered unclassified excavation.

Section 120.2 – Page 73 – Add the following to the end of this Section:

I. Option Borrow Excavation: Material, furnished by the State, from a pit or other source. The Contractor may use this material at his option.

J. Contractor Furnished Borrow: Material, furnished by the Contractor, from a pit or other source.

K. Borrow Unclassified Excavation: Material, furnished by the State, from a pit or other source. The Contractor must use this material.

Section 120.3 – Page 74 – Delete the fifth paragraph and replace with the following:

The subgrade shall be finished to within minus 0.04 feet (13 mm) to plus 0.08 feet (25 mm) from the design grade and typical section shown in the plans and to within ±0.5 percent of the typical section cross slope. The quarter crown within any 12 foot (3.6 m) transverse length shall not exceed 0.04 feet (13 mm) when measured with a straight edge, stringline, or by other suitable equipment.

Section 120.3 B.3.a – Page 77 – Delete the fifth paragraph and replace with the following:

Density shall be determined in accordance with SD 105 (AASHTO T 191), SD 106, or SD 114 (AASHTO T 310).

Section 120.3 B.3.a – Page 78 – Add the following sentence to the end of the second to last paragraph:

If the material does not contain enough fines to allow for conventional density testing (SD 105 or SD 106), the material shall be compacted as specified for A-2-4(0) and A-3 soils.

Section 120.4 – Page 79 – Add the following to the end of this Section:

I. Borrow Unclassified Excavation: Borrow unclassified excavation will be measured in its original position by cross sectioning. Volumes will be computed in cubic yards (cubic meters) by the average end area method.

Original cross sections will be taken prior to removal of any material and final sections will be taken following replacement of topsoil. Salvaged topsoil which is stockpiled from the borrow sources will be included as borrow unclassified excavation.

The quantity of topsoil stockpiled and respread on borrow sources will be determined by measuring the stockpiles prior to removal of the material from the stockpiles.

Section 120.5 – Page 81 – Add the following to the end of this Section:

I. Borrow Unclassified Excavation: Borrow unclassified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). Payment will be full compensation for excavation and furnishing the material on the project, construction and compaction of embankments, shaping of slopes, finishing of surface, completion of subgrade, shoulders, and roadway, and maintenance, and for furnishing materials (except topsoil), labor, and incidentals required for restoration of the pit.

Topsoil which is stockpiled from the borrow source will be respread and paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) of borrow unclassified excavation and placing topsoil.

Section 120.5 F – Page 82 – Delete the last sentence and replace with the following:

Topsoil, seed, fertilizer and mulch for the restoration of the pit shall be incidental to the unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) of contractor furnished borrow.

Section 210.3 – Page 85 – Delete the second to last paragraph and replace with the following:

The subgrade shall be finished to within minus 0.04 feet (13 mm) to plus 0.08 feet (25 mm) from the design grade and typical section shown in the plans and to within ±0.5 percent of the typical section cross slope. The quarter crown within any 12 foot (3.6 m) transverse length shall not exceed 0.04 feet (13 mm) when measured with a straight edge, stringline, or by other suitable equipment.

Section 260.3 A – Page 93 - Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:

A. Subbase and Base Course: Roadway shaping shall be performed in accordance with Section 210.3 B prior to placement of the material.

Section 260.3 A – Page 94 - Delete the last paragraph and replace with the following:

Recycled Portland cement concrete pavement used as a granular base material shall not be used for Base Course, Salvaged Base Course, or in areas where drainage fabric, edge drains, or other similar drainage systems are present.

Section 270.1 – Page 97 – Delete and replace with the following:

270.1 DESCRIPTION

This work consists of salvaging, processing or crushing, and stockpiling salvaged material from the existing roadway. Salvaged material shall consist of granular material, asphalt concrete mix material, or asphalt mix and granular base material.

Section 270.2 – Page 97 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

270.2 MATERIALS

The salvaged material shall be processed or crushed to provide material meeting the following gradation.

Sieve Size	% Passing
1 ½ inch (37.5 mm)	100
1 inch (25.0 mm)	95-100

Section 270.3 – Page 97 – Delete and replace with the following:

270.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Salvage and Stockpile Granular Material or Asphalt Mix and Granular Base Material:

1. **Salvaging:** The salvaged material shall be moved and loaded in a manner that minimizes waste and avoids contamination of the salvage material with underlying subgrade soil. Scrapers shall not be used for the removing or loading operations, but may be used to haul the material. Salvaging of material shall not exceed two miles (3.2 kilometers) in advance of the grading operation, unless otherwise directed. The material shall be moved toward the center of the road, to the extent necessary to ensure that salvage material is not lost down inslopes.

2. **Processing:** Processing and blending may be accomplished in place, provided the Contractor's method meets the blending and gradation requirements and has positive depth control.

3. **Stockpiling:** Asphalt concrete mix and granular material shall be processed or crushed and stockpiled together so that a uniform blend is obtained. The salvaged material may be stockpiled at contractor provided sites. Prior to stockpiling, the stockpile site shall be prepared by removal of the top six inches (150 mm) of topsoil and the area bladed smooth.

B. Salvage and Stockpile Asphalt Mix Material:

1. **Salvaging:** The salvaged material shall be moved and loaded in a manner that minimizes waste and avoids contamination of the salvage material. Scrapers shall not be used for the removing or loading operations, but may be used to haul the material. Salvaging of material shall not exceed two miles (3.2 kilometers) in advance of the grading operation, unless otherwise directed. The material shall be moved toward the center of the road, to the extent necessary to ensure that salvage material is not lost down inslopes.

2. **Stockpiling:** Salvaged asphalt mix material shall be processed or crushed and stockpiled so that a uniform blend is obtained. Prior to stockpiling, the stockpile site shall be prepared by removal of the top six inches (150 mm) of topsoil and the area bladed smooth. Stockpiles shall be constructed in accordance with Section 320. The stockpiles shall not contain dirt, grease, oil, brick, paving fabric, clay balls, organic debris, and other foreign material.

Section 270.4 – Page 97 – Delete and replace with the following:

270.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Salvage and stockpile granular material, salvage and stockpile asphalt mix and granular base material, and salvage and stockpile asphalt mix material will be measured to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton) or 0.1 cubic yard (0.1 cubic meter) at the time it is hauled to the road.

When less than 5000 tons (4500 metric tons) of salvaged material is generated on a project, the material may be measured in a stockpile and converted to tons (metric tons) using a factor of 1.5 tons per Cu. Yd. (1.78 metric tons per cubic meter), in lieu of weighing the material.

Alternate measurement techniques may be allowed if agreed upon by the Contractor and Engineer prior to salvaging operations commencing.

Material stockpiled for future use will be measured in the stockpile and converted to tons (metric tons) using a factor of 1.50 tons per Cu. Yd. (1.78 metric tons per cubic meter).

The unclassified excavation quantities will not be increased or decreased to reflect whether salvaged material was taken from cut or fill sections.

Section 270.5 – Page 97 – Delete and replace with the following:

270.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Salvage and stockpile granular material, salvage and stockpile asphalt mix and granular base material, and salvage and stockpile asphalt mix material will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) or cubic yard (cubic meter). Payment will be full compensation for work required to salvage, haul, process or crush, and stockpile the material.

Removal of this material is included in and paid for under the item of unclassified excavation.

Section 280.2 – Page 99 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

280.2 MATERIALS

The asphalt mix and granular material shall be processed to provide material meeting the following gradation.

Sieve Size	% Passing
1 ½ inch (37.5 mm)	100
1 inch (25.0 mm)	95-100

Section 320.3 B.1 – Page 103 – Delete the first sentence of the fourth paragraph and replace with the following:

Burner fuel used for production of asphalt concrete shall be propane, butane, natural gas, Grade 1 fuel oil, Grade 2 fuel oil, Grade 4 fuel oil, Grade 4 (light) fuel oil, Grade 5 (light or heavy) fuel oil, or Grade 6 fuel oil.

Section 320.3 B.1 – Page 103 – Add the following to the end of the seventh paragraph:

An accurate thermometer must be installed in the tank so the temperature can be monitored.

Section 320.3 B.4 – Page 104 – Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph.

Section 320.3 B.4 – Page 105 – Delete the last sentence of the third paragraph and replace with the following:

The system shall be capable of manually controlling the transverse slope and the screed height.

Section 320.3 B.5 – Page 105 – Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

The rollers shall be capable of being reversed smoothly, without shoving or tearing the asphalt concrete.

Section 320.3 C.3.d – Page 106 – Delete and replace with the following:

d. A one-gallon (four liter) sample of asphalt binder intended for use shall be obtained from the designated supplier for the project.

Section 320.3 D – Page 107 – Delete the last sentence of the fifth paragraph and replace with the following:

A water spray system must be installed at the discharge end of the pug mill. This water system must be used when directed by the Engineer to prevent fugitive lime dust from being released into the air.

Section 320.3 E – Page 107 – Add the following after the fourth sentence in the first paragraph:

No material shall be used which could adversely affect the asphalt concrete.

Section 320.3 F – Page 107 – Add the following new paragraph after the first paragraph:

Surfaces which have been primed with cutback asphalt shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to being covered.

Section 320.3 F – Page 107 – Add the following to the end of the third paragraph:

In lieu of a self-propelled paver, asphalt concrete may be placed by a shouldering machine on shoulders less than 6 feet (2 m) in width.

Section 320.3 F – Page 110 – Delete the first paragraph at the top of Page 110 and replace with the following:

Irregularities shall be corrected before the temperature of the asphalt mix drops below 175º F (80º C). The longitudinal profile can only be improved by using a grinder with diamond blades mounted on a horizontal shaft and when approved by the Engineer. Areas that have been ground shall not be left smooth or polished, but shall have a uniform texture equal in roughness to the surrounding unground asphalt concrete. Grinding shall be day lighted to the outside edge of the pavement. Ground surfaces shall be flushed sealed. Under no circumstances shall operations continue when it becomes evident final rolling is not producing a smooth, uniform, compacted surface free from roller marks and other irregularities.

Section 320.4 A – Page 111 – Add the following after the first sentence:

Quantities of asphalt binder in excess of the asphalt content listed on the job mix formula plus 0.3% tolerance will not be accepted for payment.

Section 320.4 B – Page 111 – Delete the last two sentences of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

The mixture of mineral aggregate, asphalt binder, and hydrated lime, when required, will be weighed after mixing. No deduction will be made for the weight of the asphalt binder or hydrated lime, when required, included in the mixture.

Section 320.4 E – Page 112 – Add the following after the first sentence:

Quantities of hydrated lime in excess of the lime content listed on the job mix formula plus 0.1% tolerance will not be accepted for payment.

Section 320.5 C – Page 112 – Add the following sentence to the end of the paragraph:

Payment will be full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, and all other items incidental to sampling and repair of the sample locations to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Section 321.3 B – Page 113 – Delete and replace with the following:

B. Density: The minimum density requirement shall be 92 percent of the maximum specific gravity of the test specimens prepared in the field in accordance with SD 312. The compacted density of asphalt concrete shall be determined according to SD 311.

Section 324.5 – Page 115 and 116 – Delete the last sentence and replace with the following:

When required, the following shall also be included in the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for Asphalt Concrete Composite: Asphalt for Prime MC-70, Blotting Sand for Prime, Asphalt for Flush Seal SS-1h or CSS-1h, Sand for Flush seal, Hydrated Lime, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary.

Section 330.2 – Page 121 – Add the following to the end of this section:

D. Sand for Fog Seal: Section 879

Section 330.3 A.2.b – Page 121 – Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

Surfaces primed with cutback asphalt shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to being overlaid with asphalt concrete.

Section 330.3 F – Page 123 – Delete the first sentence of the fourth paragraph and replace with the following:

When applying fog seal coats, a light application of sand may be ordered by the Engineer to prevent material pickup.

Section 330.4 – Page 124 – Add the following to the end of this section:

D. Sand for Fog Seal: Sand for fog seal will be measured to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

Section 330.5 – Page 124 – Add the following to the end of this section:

D. Sand for Fog Seal: Sand for fog seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) complete in place. Payment will be full compensation for furnishing, installing, and all incidentals required to complete the work.

Section 332.2 – Page 125 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

332.2 MATERIALS

The material produced by cold milling shall be processed or crushed to provide material meeting the following requirements.

Sieve Size	% Passing
1 ½ inch (37.5 mm)	100
1 inch (25.0 mm)	95-100

Cold milled asphalt concrete material used in hot mixed asphalt as recycled asphalt pavement (RAP) shall have the 1 inch sieve size requirement waived.

Section 332.3 B – Page 125 – Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:

B. Equipment: The equipment for cold milling shall consist of a rotating drum equipped with teeth capable of removing material to a depth of up to three inches (75 mm) in one pass, producing a uniform surface finish.

Section 332.3 C – Page 125 – Delete the last paragraph of this section on page 126 and replace with the following:

When traffic will be exposed to the milled surface, all cold milling asphalt concrete shall be accomplished on one-half of the roadway at a time. The Contractor shall schedule the cold milling asphalt concrete operations so that there are no drop offs, uneven lanes, or windrows of milled material remaining on the roadway overnight. At the end of the day the Contractor shall place cold milled asphalt concrete material to provide temporary ramps as a transition onto or off of the milled surface and the project limits, bridge approaches, and intersecting roads. The resultant transition shall be of sufficient length to provide a slope no steeper than 20:1.

1. **Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete and Placing Cold Milled Material:** Some areas of the shoulder may require the movement of cold milled asphalt concrete material either ahead or back to achieve the required cross section. No separate payment will be made for the movement of this material.

   Material placed on the shoulders shall be compacted according to Section 260.3 B of the Standard Specifications except that a pneumatic tired roller with an effective roller weight of at least 250 pounds per inch (4.5 kilograms per mm) of roller width will be required.

2. **Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete:** Loose material resulting from the milling shall be immediately picked up, hauled to the stockpile site(s), and stockpiled. Prior to allowing traffic on the milled surface, the surface shall be thoroughly broomed free of remaining loose material.

   Cold milled asphalt concrete material shall be processed or crushed and stockpiled so that a uniform blend is obtained. Prior to stockpiling, the stockpile site shall be prepared by removal of the top six inches (150 mm) of topsoil and the area bladed smooth. Stockpiles shall be constructed in accordance with Section 320. The stockpiles shall not contain dirt, grease, oil, brick, paving fabric, clay balls, organic debris, and other foreign material

Section 332.4 – Page 126 – Delete and replace with the following:

332.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete and Placing Cold Milled Material: Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete and Placing Cold Milled Material will not be measured. Plans quantity will be used. If changes from the plans quantity are ordered these areas will be measured and the plans quantity will be appropriately adjusted.

B. Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete: Cold milling Asphalt Concrete will not be measured. Plans quantity will be used. If changes from the plans quantity are ordered these areas will be measured and the plans quantity will be appropriately adjusted.

Section 332.5 – Page 126 – Delete and replace with the following:

332.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete and Placing Cold Milled Material: Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete and Placing Cold Milled Material will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) or as indicated in the plans. Payment will be full compensation for the removal of grass, weeds, topsoil, etc. from the placement location, milling, removing, placing, and compaction of the cold milled material and the brooming, equipment, labor, and all incidentals required.

B. Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete: Cold Milling Asphalt Concrete will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) or as indicated in the plans. Payment will be full compensation for milling, removing, hauling, stockpiling, processing or crushing the cold milled material, brooming, equipment, labor, and all incidentals required.

Section 350.2 – Page 127 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

The sealant shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-6690 Type IV.

The sealant material shall have a unit weight no greater than 9.35 lbs./gal (1124 kilograms per cubic meter).

Only products that meet the above requirements and have performed satisfactorily based on Department analysis may be used. A listing of acceptable products meeting ASTM D-6690 Type IV requirements may be obtained from the Department's Approved Products List. Products on the Approved Products list for Joint Sealant for Asphalt Over Long Jointed Concrete Pavement may also be used.

The blocking medium shall be an inert, compressible material, which is compatible with the sealant.

Section 350.4 – Page 129 – Add the following sentence to this section:

Quantities of asphalt concrete crack sealing with a manufacturer's unit weight in excess of the specified unit weight will be reduced to the specified maximum unit weight prior to measurement for payment.

Section 360.3 A – Page 131 – Delete the minimum temperature and seasonal limitations table and replace with the following:

Minimum temperatures and seasonal limitations are as follows:

Cover Aggregates	Air and Surface Temp. (In the Shade and Rising)	Seasonal Limitations (Dates are Inclusive)
Type 1	70° F (21° C)	May 15 - Aug. 31
Type 2	70° F (21° C)	May 15 - Aug. 31
Type 3	70° F (21° C)	May 15 - Sept. 15

Section 360.3 B.3 – Page 131 – Delete the last sentence of this section:

Section 370.2 – Page 135 – Delete the first paragraph of this section and replace with the following:

The RAP material, after processing, shall meet the following gradation.

Sieve Size	% Passing
1 ¼ inch (31.5 mm)	100
1 inch (25.0 mm)	95-100

Section 380.2 – Page 139 – Add the following to the end of this section:

L. Epoxy Resin Adhesive: Epoxy resin adhesive shall be of the type intended for horizontal applications, and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3 (equivalent to AASHTO M235, Type IV, Grade 3).

Section 380.3 B.1 – Page 140 – Delete the first paragraph on page 141 and replace with the following:

When automatic moisture sensing equipment is used for an aggregate component, the batch ticket shall show the percent of moisture for the aggregate component with moisture sensing equipment. The results of the most recent two hour moisture test shall be shown for aggregate components without moisture sensing equipment.

The W/C ratio shall be calculated using the following formula and rounded to the nearest 0.01:

$$\text{W / C ratio} = \left[\frac{\text{weight of free water} + \text{weight of batch water}}{\text{weight of cement} + \text{weight of supplementary cementitious material}} \right]$$

weight of free water = (% total moisture in aggregate - % absorption of aggregate) x weight of aggregate
weight of batch water = total weight of water added to the batch of concrete either at the plant or in the truck

The weight of free water shall be calculated for both the fine aggregate and the coarse aggregate.

Section 380.3 D – Page 146 – Add the following paragraph to the end of this section:

The amount of batch water and aggregates added to the mix shall be adjusted accordingly using the results of the most recent two hour moisture tests. If automatic moisture sensing equipment is used, the Engineer may allow the use of the automatic moisture sensing results to make adjustments.

Section 380.3 E – Page 146 – Delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Truck mixing will be permitted only when approved by the Engineer.

Section 380.3 E – Page 146 – Delete the fifth paragraph and replace with the following:

When a concrete batch is transported in a truck mixer or agitator and the batch is smaller than 60 percent of the rated capacity of the truck mixer or agitator, the following percentage of additional cementitious material at the same proportions as listed on the mix design shall be added to the batch:

Section 380.3 E – Page 146 – Delete the paragraph below the table at the top of page 147 and replace with the following:

The above provisions regarding additional cementitious material shall also apply to the mixing of small batches in central plants. Additional cementitious material will not be required when the small batch is mixed in a drum that is sufficiently coated with mortar to withstand the loss of cementitious material. Sufficient mortar coating, as determined by the Engineer, may include mortar coating the drum from a previously mixed batch during continuous mixing operations. Additional cementitious material will be required if more than 30 minutes has passed from the mixing of the previous batch, if the drum has been cleaned following the previous batch, or if the mortar coating the drum has been disturbed following the previous batch.

Section 380.3 E.2 – Page 147 – Delete the second sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When approved by the Engineer, additional water or cement may be added to the batch after completion of the original mixing, in which case the batch shall be mixed an additional 30 revolutions at mixing speed.

Section 380.3 L – Page 149 – Add the following sentence to the end of this section:

Epoxy coated dowel bars and tie bars shall meet the requirements of Section 480.3 A.

Section 380.3 M.2 – Page 151 – Delete the first sentence of the last paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor shall load test five percent of the first 500 tie bars that are drilled and epoxied in place.

Section 380.3 M.3 – Page 151 – Add the following paragraph to this section:

If a soft cut style saw is used, the soft cut shall remain approximately 1" (25mm) from the edges of the concrete slab to control spalling at the edge. Additionally if a soft cut is used, the Contractor shall complete the initial saw cut for the entire width and to the required depth before the end of the 72 hour curing period.

Section 380.3 M.4 – Page 151 – Delete the first sentence of the fourth paragraph and replace with the following:

If an uncontrolled crack develops within six feet (1.8 m) of the contraction joint, a minimum of six feet (1.8 m) of pavement removal and replacement will be required.

Section 380.3 N.6 – Page 153 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

6. **Final Finish**: Before the concrete has attained its initial set, the surface shall be given a final finish with a carpet drag drawn over the surface in a longitudinal direction. The drag shall be mounted on a bridge and shall be sized so that a strip of the carpet approximately two feet (600 mm) wide is in contact with the pavement surface while the drag is operated.

The condition of the drag shall be maintained so the resultant surface is of uniform appearance with corrugations approximately 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth. Drags shall be maintained clean and free of encrusted mortar. Drags that cannot be cleaned shall be discarded and replaced.

The carpet shall meet the following requirements:

Facing Material	- Molded polyethylene pile face
Blade Length	- 7/8", ±1/8" (22 mm, ±3 mm)
Total Fabric Weight	- 70 oz. per square yard min. (2.37 kg per square meter min.)

The backing shall be of a strong, durable material, not subject to rot, which is adequately bonded to the facing.

Plain Jointed concrete pavement shall be either longitudinally or transversely tined as specified in the plans.

Continuously reinforced concrete pavement shall be longitudinally tined.

Tining depth and spacing shall be determined according to SD 418.

a. Transverse Tining: Immediately following the carpet drag, the surface of the concrete pavement shall be given a transverse metal-tine finish with a separate self-propelled mechanical device. The metal-tine finish shall provide a groove width of 1/8" and a groove depth of 6/32 inch (5 mm) ± 2/32 inch (2 mm). The spacing between the individual tines shall meet the following:
Inches (ten foot tining rake)

2-5/16, 2-15/16, 1-1/4, 2-7/16, 2-1/16, 1-1/4, 13/16, 1, 1-5/16, 1-1/8, 2-5/16
2-1/2, 2-7/8, 2-3/4, 1-1/8, 2-3/4, 2-1/8, 1-15/16, 13/16, 7/8, 2-5/8, 3-1/16
3-1/16, 7/8, 9/16, 9/16, 1-5/8, 2-3/8, 1, 1-1/4, 1-9/16, 2-15/16, 1-1/8
1-15/16, 2-3/16, 2, 2-13/16, 1, 2-11/16, 13/16, 1-7/8, 9/16, 2-5/16, 1-7/8
2-1/2, 1-5/16, 3-3/16, 1-3/8, 15/16, 7/8, 1-5/8, 9/16, 1-3/4, 2-7/8, 3
1-5/8, 1-5/8, 7/8, 9/16, 5/8, 2-13/16, 1-5/8, 2-7/16, 13/16, 1-1/4, 11/16
2-3/4, 2-5/16, 1-1/8

Millimeters (3 meter tining rake)

58, 74, 31, 62, 53, 32, 21, 26, 33, 28, 59
64, 73, 70, 29, 70, 54, 49, 20, 22, 67, 78
77, 23, 15, 15, 41, 60, 25, 32, 39, 75, 28
50, 55, 51, 72, 25, 69, 21, 47, 15, 59, 47
64, 34, 55, 35, 24, 22, 42, 14, 45, 73, 76
41, 41, 22, 15, 16, 71, 41, 62, 21, 31, 17
70, 58, 29

Successive passes of the tining shall not overlap.

Each location, where transverse joint saw cuts are to be made, shall be protected from tining by covering with a metal strip from four inches (100 mm) to six inches (150 mm) or by other methods that produce acceptable results.

Brooming may be used on irregular areas in lieu of the carpet drag and tine finish. The broom shall be drawn transversely across the pavement with adjacent strokes slightly overlapping.

Brooming shall be uniform in appearance and shall produce grooves 1/16 inch (2 mm) deep. Texturing shall be completed while the concrete surface can be broomed without being torn or unduly roughened by the operation.

The finished surface shall be free from rough and porous areas, irregularities, and depressions resulting from improper handling of the broom.

b. Longitudinal Tining: Immediately following the carpet drag, the surface of the concrete pavement shall be given a longitudinal metal-tine finish with a wire broom or comb attached to a separate self-propelled mechanical device.

Transverse joints shall not be protected from longitudinal tining, the tining shall be continuous across the joints.

The slab shall not be tined within 3 inches of the edge of the slab, centerline, or rumblestrip.

The longitudinal tining equipment shall have the ability to be raised and lowered, and shall have vertical and horizontal string line controls to ensure straight grooves that are parallel to the longitudinal joint.

The curing unit shall be separate from the tining unit when longitudinal tining is used unless the tining and curing can be accomplished simultaneously with the same piece of equipment at the specified rate to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The tine bar shall have a single row of tines and shall provide a groove width of 1/8 inch (3 mm) $\pm$1/64 inch (0.4 mm) and a groove depth of 6/32 inch (5 mm) $\pm$ 2/32 inch (2 mm). The spacing between the individual tines shall be uniformly spaced at 3/4 inch (20 mm) intervals.

Section 380.3 N.7 – Page 155 – Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

After the final finish, and while the concrete is still plastic, the edges of the pavement along each side of the slab, and on each side of transverse construction joints, shall be worked with an approved tool and rounded to the specified radius.

Section 380.3 O – Page 155 – Add the following two sentences to the beginning of this section:

The pavement surface shall be checked for deviations using either a ten foot (3 meter) straightedge or a profilograph (when specified). When the use of a profilograph is specified, the ten foot (3 meter) straightedge check may also be required in locations determined by the Engineer.

Section 380.3 O.2.c.2 – Page 157 – Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from profilograph testing shall be shoulders, transitions, area within 50 feet (15 m) of existing pavement and bridges, existing curb and gutter sections, ramps, pavements on horizontal curves having a centerline radius less than 1,000 feet (300 m) and the superelevation transitions. Pavement sections not subject to profilograph testing shall meet the 10 foot (3 m) straight edge test requirements in Section 380.3 O.1.

Section 380.3 O.2.c.2 – Page 157 – Add the following to the end of the last paragraph:

Grinding shall be day lighted to the outside edge of the pavement.

Section 380.3 O.2.f.1 – Page 158 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

1) Satisfactorily correct deficient area by grinding with equipment meeting the requirements of Section 380.3 O.2.c.2.

Section 380.3 O.2.h – Page 158 – Delete the last paragraph of this section.

Section 380.3 R.2 – Page 161 – Delete the first sentence of the third paragraph and replace with the following:

The sealant surface shall be tooled to produce a slightly concave surface below the pavement surface.

Section 380.3 T – Page 162 – Add the following sentence after the first sentence in the second paragraph:

Equipment operated on a previously constructed pavement that has attained a compressive strength of at least 3000 psi (21 Mpa) but less than 4000 psi (28 Mpa) shall be tracked type equipment.

Section 390.2 B – Page 167 – Delete and replace with the following:

B. Concrete Patches: Concrete patching material shall be one of the following:

1. A packaged, dry, rapid-hardening cementitious mortar conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 928, Type R-3 containing no chloride ions.

2. A packaged, dry, rapid-hardening concrete materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 928, Type R-3 containing no chloride ions.

3. A patching material meeting the following requirements:

   a. **Cement:** Cement shall be Type III conforming to Section 750.

   b. **Air Entraining Admixtures:** Air entraining admixtures shall conform to Section 751.

   c. **Water:** Water shall conform to Section 790.

   d. **Fine Aggregate:** Fine aggregate shall conform to Section 800.

   e. **Coarse Aggregate:** Coarse aggregate shall be crushed quarry stone, size five, conforming to Section 820.

   f. **Curing Compound:** Curing compound shall conform to Section 821.

   g. **Proportioning:** Materials for concrete patches shall be mixed at the following proportions:

      Fine Aggregate..……..165 lbs./bag (75 kg/bag) cement
      Coarse Aggregate……165 lbs./bag (75 kg/bag) cement
      Cement (min)……. 8.0 bags/c. y.(10.5 bags/cubic meter) concrete
      Water (maximum)……..5.0 gallon/bag (19 L/bag) cement

   h. **Air and Slump:** The slump and air shall conform to the following:

      Air……7% $\pm$ 2%
      Slump……...1-1/2" (40 mm) maximum

Section 391.2 A – Page 171 – Add the following paragraph to the end of this Section:

Alternate design mixes for the grout may be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Section 392.2 A – Page 177 – Add the following paragraph to the end of this section:

Alternate jacking slurry design mixes may be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Section 410.3 G.6 – Page 195 – Add the following section to the end of this section:

g. The turn-of-nut method for bolt tightening may be used when specified in the plans. When the turn-of-nut installation method is specified, hardened washers are not required except as specified in Section 410.3 G.6.d.

A sufficient number of bolts shall first be placed in the joint and snugged to insure that all faying surfaces are in firm contact, prior to tightening. Snug tight is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary wrench. Bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes and snugged tight as erection bolts or pins are removed. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened the amount shown in Table 2 progressing systematically from the center most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. When tightening, the element not turned shall be held with a hand wrench to prevent rotation.

Table 2 Nut Rotation from Snugged Condition[a,b]			
	Geometry of Outer Faces of Bolted Parts		
Bolt Length Measured From Underside of Head to End of Bolt	Both Faces Normal to Bolt Axis	One Face Normal to Bolt Axis and Other Face Sloped Not More Than 1:20, Bevel	Both Faces Sloped Not More Than 1:20 From Normal to Bolt Axis, Bevel Washers Not

		Washer Not Used	Used
Up to and including 4 diameters	1/3 turn	1/2 turn	2/3 turn
Over 4 diameters but not exceeding 8 diameters	1/2 turn	2/3 turn	5/6 turn
Over 8 diameters but not exceeding 12 diameters[c]	2/3 turn	5/6 turn	1 turn

[a] Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance should be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance should be plus or minus 45 degrees.

[b] Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.

[c] No research work has been performed by the Research Council Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints to establish the turn-of-nut procedure when bolt lengths exceed 12 diameters. Therefore, the required rotation must be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.

Section 421.3 A – Page 213 – Delete the second sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Backfill shall be compacted to 95% or greater of Maximum Dry Density in horizontal layers not to exceed six inches (150 mm) loose depth.

Section 423.1 – Page 219 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

423.1 DESCRIPTION

This work consists of the design, construction, and subsequent removal of all temporary works including, but not limited to; falsework, formwork, cofferdams, work berms and platforms, temporary traffic and stream diversions, and temporary retaining structures.

Section 421.2 A – Page 213 – Delete the sieve analysis specification for the No. 200 (75 μm) sieve and replace with the following:

No. 200 (75 μm) 0 - 18.0

Section 421.2 B – Page 213 – Delete the sieve analysis specification for the No. 200 (75 μm) sieve and replace with the following:

No. 200 (75 μm) 0 - 10.0

Section 421.3 – Page 213 – Add the following to this section:

D. Extruded Insulation Board (Polystyrene): No equipment will be allowed on the uncovered insulation board. The backfill covering the insulation board shall be spread and compacted in such a manner that the equipment used shall be operated on a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of backfill material at all times.

Section 421.4 – Page 214 – Add the following to this section:

C. Extruded Insulation Board (Polystyrene): Extruded insulation board (polystyrene) will be measured to the nearest square yard (square meter).

Section 421.5 – Page 214 – Add the following to this section:

C. Extruded Insulation Board (Polystyrene): Extruded insulation board (polystyrene) will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter). Payment shall be full compensation for labor, equipment, and incidentals to furnish and install the extruded insulation board (polystyrene).

Section 423.3 A – Page 219 – Add the following to the end of this section:

All temporary works in streams or wetlands are required to be covered in the Corp of Engineers 404 Permit. At the time of the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit documentation for all temporary works for the purpose of complying with the 404 Permit requirements. The documentation shall include at a minimum:

1. A written description of the proposed temporary works including types of materials to be used, how the temporary works will be installed, removed, and what portion, if any, will remain in place after construction.

2. Details showing approximate size and location of the temporary works. Details shall include at a minimum, a Plan View and a Cross-Section View of the temporary works. Details shall provide sufficient dimensions such that the approximate size of the temporary works and location of the temporary works from a known point is shown.

3. Estimated quantities of all temporary fill material below the ordinary high water elevation. If the temporary fill is to be placed in a wetland, the estimated quantity shall be the amount of wetland loss, (in acres).

If during the course of construction there is a need for additional temporary works, the documentation shall be submitted to the Engineer at that time.

The Engineer will submit the documentation to the Corp of Engineers for approval. No construction of temporary works below the ordinary high water mark or in wetlands may begin until Corp of Engineer approval is attained by the Engineer.

Section 423.3 B – Page 219 – Delete the first sentence and replace with the following two sentences:

Falsework plans and design calculations for bridges shall be prepared by an Engineer registered in the State of South Dakota. Three (3) copies of the falsework plans and design calculations shall be submitted to the Bridge Construction Engineer for review at least 30 days prior to construction of falsework.

Section 423.5 – Page 221 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

423.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No payment will be made for temporary works. All costs involved in designing, constructing, and removing temporary works shall be incidental to the other contract items.

Section 430.2 A. – Page 223 – Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

The percentage of material passing a No. 200 (75μm) sieve shall not exceed 2.0 percent.

Section 430.2 B – Page 223 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

B. Granular Bridge End Backfill: The granular bridge end backfill material shall conform to Section 882.

Section 430.3 C – Page 225 – Delete the second and third paragraphs and replace with the following:

Granular bridge end backfill shall not be placed until at least 24 hours after completion of the deck pour. In addition, granular bridge end backfill shall not be placed until the abutments and sills, including wingwalls, have attained full design strength.

Granular bridge end backfill shall be placed in loose lifts not to exceed eight inches (200 mm) and compacted to 97% of maximum dry density. The moisture at the time of compaction shall be within ± 4% of optimum moisture. Maximum dry density and optimum moisture will be determined in accordance with SD 104.

Section 430.3 C.1 through 6 – Page 225 and 226 – Delete and replace with the following:

1. Each layer of granular bridge end backfill shall be placed in loose lifts not to exceed eight inches (200 mm). The placement and compaction of each layer must be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the next layer.

2. Any equipment used to install the bridge end backfill over the geotextile fabric shall be operated in such a manner that the geotextile fabric is not damaged. To avoid damage to the geotextile fabric, the equipment used to place, spread, and compact the granular bridge end backfill over the geotextile fabric shall not be operated on less than six inches (150 mm) of material.

3. The geotextile fabric may be oriented in any direction. To minimize the horizontal deflection of the mechanically stabilized vertical face, it is extremely important to make sure that the geotextile fabric is taut and free of wrinkles during placement of the granular bridge end backfill.

4. Any geotextile fabric that is torn or punctured shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department. The repair shall consist of a patch of the same type of geotextile fabric being placed over the ruptured area such that it overlaps the damaged area a minimum of 3 ft. (1 m) from any damaged edge. A sewn patch meeting the same requirements for seam strength as that of the fabric being repaired is allowed.

5. Seams that are perpendicular to face of the mechanically stabilized backfill may be constructed by overlapping the fabric a minimum of two feet (0.6 m). All other seams, as well as those in which the two foot (0.6 m) minimum overlap cannot be accomplished, shall be sewn. All seams shall be inspected by the Engineer and any deficient seams repaired by the Contractor prior to placement of the next layer of granular bridge end backfill. Geotextile fabric that is joined by sewn seams shall have strength properties at the seam equal to the specified strength requirements of the geotextile fabric. High strength polyester, polypropylene, or kevlar thread shall be used for sewn seams. Nylon threads shall not be used. The edges of the fabric shall be even and shall be completely penetrated by the stitch.

6. During periods of shipment and storage, the geotextile fabric shall be enclosed in a heavy duty opaque wrapping such that the fabric is protected from direct sunlight, ultraviolet rays, dirt or debris. The fabric shall not be subjected to temperatures greater than 140°F (60°C).

Section 430.5 B – Page 227 – Delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Payment will be full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, water, and all other items incidental to scarifying, reshaping and recompacting the area to be backfilled, furnishing and installing the polyethylene sheeting, drainage fabric, geotextile fabric, and furnishing, placing, and compacting the porous backfill and granular bridge end backfill to the limits shown on the plans.

Section 450.2 – Page 231 – Add the following to this section:

F. **High Density Polyethylene Pipe:** Section 990.

Section 450.3 C – Page 231 – Delete and replace with the following:

C. **Polyethylene Pipe Culverts:** Corrugated polyethylene pipe culverts and high density polyethylene pipe culverts shall be installed according to manufacturer instructions.

Section 450.3 G – Page 232 – Delete and replace with the following:

G. **Backfill Above Bedding Grade:** Moisture and density requirements for backfill shall be as specified in the plans and shall meet the requirements of Section 120. The backfill material shall be pre-moistened if necessary to obtain uniform moisture.

Selected embankment material shall be placed along the pipe in layers not exceeding six inches (150 mm) in depth and thoroughly compacted by mechanical compactors to the specified density before successive layers are placed. The width of the berms on each side of the pipe shall be twice as wide as the external diameter of the pipe or 12 feet (four meters), whichever is less. This method of backfilling shall be continued until the embankment is at least two feet (600 mm) over the top of the pipe.

In trench installations, backfill width shall be equal to trench width. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for its full length. This method of backfilling shall be continued until the embankment is at least two feet (600 mm) over the top of the pipe.

Section 460.3 A – Page 235 – Delete the first paragraph of this section and replace with the following:

Concrete Quality and Proportion: The Contractor shall design and be responsible for the performance of all concrete mixes used in structures.

All mix designs and any modifications thereto, including changes in admixtures, shall be approved by the Concrete Engineer prior to use. Mix design data and test results shall be recorded on a DOT-24 and submitted to the Engineer.

The mix proportioning selected shall conform to the following requirements:

Section 460.3 A – Page 236 – Delete the second sentence in Note 1 under Table 1.

Section 460.3 A – Page 235 – Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph on page 236 and replace with the following:

The mix design shall be based upon obtaining an average concrete compressive strength 1200 psi above the specified minimum 28 day compressive strength.

Section 460.3 A – Page 235 – Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph on page 236 and replace with the following:

Trial batches shall be conducted in accordance with the American Concrete Institute Publication ACI 211.1, ACI 318, ASTM C192 and the following:

Section 460.3 A – Page 235 – Delete the first paragraph on page 237 and replace with the following:

Concrete mix designs previously used will be considered in compliance with the mix design requirements provided all of the following conditions are met:

Section 460.3 A – Page 235 – Delete the second sentence of item 3 on page 237 and replace with the following:

These test results and associated batch tickets shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Section 460.3 A – Page 235 – Add the following to the list of items on page 237:

4. All supporting information for the mix design including but not limited to, fresh concrete tests and material properties.

Section 460.3 A – Page 235 – Delete the last two paragraphs of this section on page 237:

Section 460.3 B.2 – Page 237 – Delete the last paragraph of this section on page 238 and replace with the following:

If the average compressive strength of the 28 day and the backup cylinder compressive strength is more than 500 psi (3.5 Mpa) below the specified 28 day compressive strength, the concrete represented by the cylinders shall be removed and replaced.

Section 460.3 B.3 – Page 238 – Delete the last paragraph of this section and replace with the following:

If the average core compressive strength is more than 500 psi (3.5 Mpa) below the specified 28 day compressive strength, the concrete represented by the cylinders shall be removed and replaced.

Section 460.3 B.4 – Page 238 – Delete the last paragraph of this section on page 239 and replace with the following:

If the average core compressive strength is more than 500 psi (3.5 Mpa) below the specified 28 day compressive strength, the concrete represented by the cylinders shall be removed and replaced.

Section 460.3 B.5 – Page 239 – Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

If the Contractor utilizes the option to core as specified in Section 460.3 B.4, the Contractor shall arrange for an independent testing laboratory to perform the coring and compressive testing within 14 calendar days of notification of the failing compressive strength of the backup cylinder.

Section 460.3 B.5 – Page 239 – Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph.

Section 460.3 B.5.a – Page 239 – Delete this section and replace with the following.

a. Include DOT project number, county, & PCN.

Section 460.3 C.1 – Page 240 – Add the following to the list of items to be included on the printed ticket on page 241:

W/C ratio

Aggregate Moistures (total moisture & absorption)

Section 460.3 C.1 – Page 240 – Add the following after the last paragraph of this section on page 241:

The W/C ratio shall be calculated using the following formula and rounded to the nearest 0.01:

$$\text{W / C ratio} = \left[\frac{\text{weight of free water} + \text{weight of batch water}}{\text{weight of cement} + \text{weight of supplimentary cementitious material}} \right]$$

weight of free water = (% total moisture in aggregate - % absorption of aggregate) x weight of aggregate
weight of batch water = total weight of water added to the batch of concrete either at the plant or in the truck

The weight of free water shall be calculated for both the fine aggregate and the coarse aggregate.

Section 460.3 D – Page 242 – Add the following to this section:

6. The amount of batch water and aggregates added to the mix shall be adjusted accordingly using the results of the most recent two hour moisture tests. If automatic moisture sensing equipment is used, the Engineer may allow the use of the automatic moisture sensing results to make adjustments.

Section 460.3 E – Page 243 – Delete the third paragraph and replace with the following:

When a concrete batch is transported in a truck mixer or agitator and the batch is smaller than 60 percent of the rated capacity of the truck mixer or agitator, the following percentage of additional cementitious material at the same proportions as listed on the mix design shall be added to the batch:

Section 460.3 E – Page 243 – Delete the paragraph below the table on the middle of page 243 and replace with the following:

The above provisions regarding additional cementitious material shall also apply to the mixing of small batches in central plants. Additional cementitious material will not be required when the small batch is mixed in a drum that is sufficiently coated with mortar to withstand the loss of cementitious material. Sufficient mortar coating, as determined by the Engineer, may include mortar coating the drum from a previously mixed batch during continuous mixing operations. Additional cementitious material will be required if more than 30 minutes has passed from the mixing of the previous batch, if the drum has been cleaned following the previous batch, or if the mortar coating the drum has been disturbed following the previous batch.

Section 460.3 K.1 – Page 247 – Delete and replace with the following:

1. The coarse aggregate piles must be flushed with water for a minimum of 24 hours.

Section 460.3 K – Page 248 – Delete the twelfth paragraph and replace with the following:

Barrier curbs will not be allowed to be placed with slipform paving equipment.

Section 460.3 M.4.c – Page 251 – Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

Tining depth and spacing shall be measured according to SD 418. The metal-tine finish shall provide a groove width of 1/8" and a groove depth of 6/32 inch (5 mm) ±2/32 inch (3 mm).

Section 465.2 A.3 – Page 265 – Add the following sentence to the end of the paragraph:

Slump loss shall be tested in accordance with SD 423.

Section 465.2 A.6 – Page 265 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

6. The mix design shall establish a maximum water cementitious material ratio for the concrete mix (never to exceed 0.44)

The use of a water reducer will be required to achieve the above properties. Water reducers conforming to AASHTO M194 Type C (Accelerating) and Type E (Water-Reducing and Accelerating) will not be permitted.

Section 480.3 C.1 – Page 280 – Delete the fifth paragraph and replace with the following:

Welding of reinforcing steel shall not be allowed without written approval of the Bridge Construction Engineer. The request for approval shall list the bars to be welded, welding procedure, type of electrode, joint detail, and mill certificate of the reinforcing steel to be welded.

Section 480.4 – Page 281 and 282 – Delete the English and Metric Bar Designation tables and replace with the following:

Bar Designation

Size (English)	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	No. 9	No. 10	No. 11	No. 14	No. 18
Weight (lb/ft)	0.376	0.668	1.043	1.502	2.044	2.670	3.400	4.303	5.313	7.65	13.60
Size (Metric)	10	13	16	19	22	25	29	32	36	43	57
Weight (kg/m)	0.560	0.994	1.552	2.235	3.042	3.973	5.060	6.404	7.907	11.38	20.24

Section 550.3 A.2 – Page 303 – Delete the second sentence of the last paragraph and replace with the following:

When backfilling extra depth holes in accordance with Section 550.3 C.1.f.2, a grout admixture shall be added to the grout mixture in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Section 550.3 C.1.b – Page 305 – Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

After completion of the Type 1A removal, the Engineer will inspect the deck and mark remaining areas of unsound existing overlay.

Section 550.3 C.1.c – Page 306 – Delete and replace with the following:

c. Type 1B Removal areas will be determined after Type 1A Removal (or Type 2A Removal if specified) has been accomplished. Type 1B Removal shall consist of removing delaminated or unsound concrete by chipping below the Type 1A Removal (or Type 2A Removal if specified) and extending down to the top of the top bar in the top mat of reinforcing steel. Concrete removed below the top of the top bar incidental to Type 1B Removal will be considered a part of the Type 1B Removal.

Section 550.3 C.1.f.2 – Page 306 – Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

Backfill of Extra Depth Holes: When Type 1D removal is necessary, or when holes deeper than 4" (100mm) below the top of the scarified surface are encountered, they shall be backfilled as follows:

Section 550.3 D.2 – Page 309 – Delete the fourth paragraph and replace with the following:

Concrete placement will not be permitted after October 1 or before May 1 or when the air temperature is above 85°F (29°C) in the shade. It may be necessary to place concrete during evening or early morning hours and not during periods of low humidity and high wind to comply with this requirement.

Section 550.3 E – Page 310 – Delete and replace with the following:

E. Proportioning and Mixing Concrete Materials: Proportioning and mixing shall conform to Section 460.3 F.

Section 560.2 A – Page 317 – Add the following:

6. Cement: Section 750. Type II cement shall be used, unless otherwise specified.

Section 560.3 A – Page 317 – Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

Precast concrete drop inlets shall conform to the requirements of Section 670.

Section 560.3 A.1 – Page 317 – Delete and replace with the following:

1. **Fabrication:** The Fabricator shall notify the Area Engineer prior to the fabrication of precast and prestressed concrete items.

Section 560.3 A.2 – Page 317 – Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

When a plant has been in operation and satisfactorily producing material, the Contractor will not be required to submit a concrete mix design for precast concrete, unless changes have been made to the pre-approved mix design or the material used in the mix design. Concrete mix designs shall be submitted for each project on all prestressed concrete products.

Section 560.3 B.1 – Page 319 – Delete the second sentence of the fifth paragraph and replace with the following:

A checked design includes the design calculations and check design calculations performed by an independent Engineer registered in the State of South Dakota.

Section 560.3 B.2.b – Page 321 – Delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Acceptance of the precast units shall be in accordance with Section 460.3 B except that the fabricator shall be responsible for the sampling, preparing, and properly curing of all concrete cylinders for concrete compressive strength in accordance with the Materials Manual. The precast units will be accepted when the minimum design concrete compressive strength requirements have been met. Accepted precast units represented by that test group of cylinders may be delivered to the project and will not require the 28 day cylinder test.

Section 600.2 A.17 – Page 333 – Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

The concrete pad must be securely mounted and solidly supported under the laboratory to minimize vibration while operating the Marshall compactor.

Section 600.3 – Page 336 – Delete the fourth and fifth sentence and replace with the following:

On projects that a Type III lab is required, the Engineer may allow a Type I or II lab to be supplied until such a time the Engineer determines the Type III lab is required. If the Engineer allows a temporary Type I or II lab to be furnished, no additional payment for that lab will be made.

Section 605.3 C – Page 339 – Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

If fly ash is used, the minimum amount of cement to be replaced is 15 percent and the maximum amount is 20 percent at a 1:1 ratio by weight.

Section 630.4 A – Page 355 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

A. **Beam Guardrail:** Each class and type will be measured to the nearest 0.1 foot (0.1 meter) along the centerline of the rail. The length in feet (meters) shall be the overall length center to center of end posts or to connections with bridges.

Section 630.4 C – Page 355 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

C. **Remove Beam Guardrail:** Remove Beam Guardrail will be measured to the nearest 0.1 foot (0.1 meter) along the centerline of the rail.

Section 630.5 A – Page 355 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

A. **Beam Guardrail:** Beam guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per 0.1 foot (0.1 meter) for each class and type installed. Payment will be full compensation for labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required.

Section 630.5 C – Page 356 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

C. **Remove Beam Guardrail:** Remove Beam Guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per 0.1 foot (0.1 meter). Payment will be full compensation for the backfill of holes and the removal of the guardrail including end terminals, beam guardrail, posts, blocks, and hardware from the project limits.

Section 632.3 H.2.c – Page 361 – Delete and replace with the following:

c. Anchor bolts shall be provided with leveling nuts, top nuts, and jam nuts. Anchor bolts shall be tightened in accordance with Section 635.3 F.

Section 633.3 D – Page 368 – In the grooving tolerance tables, replace "Depth of Groove" with the following:

	(English)	
Depth of Groove	80 mils	+ 10 mils
	(Metric)	
Depth of Groove	2.032 mm	+ 0.25 mm

Section 634.3 A – Page 372 – Delete the first sentence of the fourth paragraph and replace with the following:

All workers within the right of way who are exposed either to traffic (vehicles using the highway for purposes of travel) or to construction equipment within the work area shall wear high-visibility safety apparel intended to provide conspicuity during both daytime and nighttime usage, and meeting the Performance Class 2 or 3 requirements of the ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 publication entitled "American National Standard for High-Visibility Safety Apparel and Headwear".

Section 634.3 A – Page 372 – Delete the first sentence of the fifth paragraph.

Section 634.3 C – Page 374 – Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

For 2 lane roadways with average daily traffic volumes of 2500 or less, no passing zones may be identified using DO NOT PASS, PASS WITH CARE, and NO PASSING ZONE signs rather than pavement markings. The DO NOT PASS and NO PASSING ZONE signs shall be used to mark the beginning of each no passing zone, and the PASS WITH CARE signs to mark the end of each zone. These may be utilized in place of the pavement markings normally used to identify no passing zones for no longer than 2 weeks. The placement of the dashed centerline marking and these signs shall be required prior to nightfall.

Section 635.3 C.3 – Page 380 – Add the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph:

The contractor shall not use a machine requiring flowing water for installation of conduit under streets or roadways unless approved by the Engineer.

Section 635.3 F – Page 381 – Delete and replace with the following:

F. Anchor Bolts: Anchor bolts shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements.

1. General: Anchor bolts shall be provided with leveling nuts and top nuts. Anchor bolts for light towers shall be provided with leveling nuts, top nuts, and jam nuts.

2. Anchor Bolt Installation: A steel template shall be used to accurately locate and hold the anchor bolts plumb and in proper alignment. This template shall be in place during placement of the concrete base and shall remain in place a minimum of 24 hours after the concrete placement has been completed. Out of position anchor bolts and anchor bolts greater than 1:40 out-of-plumb are cause for rejection of the base. Bending of the anchor bolts to straighten or move into position, or alterations of the pole base plate will not be permitted.

3. Anchor Bolt Tightening:

a. All leveling nuts (bottom nuts) shall be brought to full bearing on the bottom of the base plate. The bottom of the leveling nuts must be kept as close to the concrete base as practical, and shall not be more than one inch above the top of the concrete base. Leveling nuts must be threaded onto the anchor bolt to provide at least ¼ inch (6 mm) projection of the bolt above the top nut or jam nut if required when in its tightened position.

b. A softened beeswax or equivalent shall be applied to the top nut bearing face and top nut internal threads prior to placement on the anchor bolt. All top nuts shall be tightened to a snug tight condition. Snug tight

is defined as the tightness attained by the full effort of a person using a wrench with a length equal to 14 times the diameter of the anchor bolt, except the minimum length shall be 18 inches. The use of adjustable wrenches will not be allowed. The full effort required to achieve a snug tight condition, shall be applied as close to the end of the wrench as possible. Pull firmly by leaning back and using full body weight (brace feet to prevent slipping) on the end of the wrench until the nut stops rotating. This snug tightening shall be accomplished in a minimum of two separate passes of tightening. The sequence of tightening in each pass shall be such that the opposite side nut, to the extent possible, shall be subsequently tightened until all the nuts in that pass have been snugged.

Snug tightness of both the top and leveling nuts shall be checked in the presence of Department personnel after the Contractor has completed nut snugging as described above, but prior to final tightening. Snug tightness of the nuts (top and leveling) shall be checked by applying a torque in a range from 20% to 30% of the verification torque. See Table 1 for verification and snug tight torque values.

Table 1

Anchor Bolt Tightening

Anchor Bolt Diameter (in)	Anchor Bolt Stress Area (sq in)	Yield Strength (ksi)	Minimum Tensile Strength (ksi)	Verification Torque (ft-lbs)	30% Snug Tight Torque (ft-lbs)	20% Snug Tight Torque (ft-lbs)
1.00	0.61	36.0	58.0	177	53	35
1.25	0.97	36.0	58.0	351	105	70
1.50	1.41	36.0	58.0	613	184	123
1.75	1.90	36.0	58.0	964	289	193
2.00	2.50	36.0	58.0	1449	435	290
2.25	3.25	36.0	58.0	2120	636	424
2.50	4.00	36.0	58.0	2899	870	580
2.75	4.93	36.0	58.0	3930	1179	786
3.00	5.97	36.0	58.0	5192	1558	1038
1.00	0.61	55.0	75.0	274	82	55
1.25	0.97	55.0	75.0	545	163	109
1.50	1.41	55.0	75.0	951	285	190
1.75	1.90	55.0	75.0	1496	449	299
2.00	2.50	55.0	75.0	2249	675	450
2.25	3.25	55.0	75.0	3289	987	658
2.50	4.00	55.0	75.0	4498	1349	900
2.75	4.93	55.0	75.0	6098	1830	1220
3.00	5.97	55.0	75.0	8056	2417	1611
1.00	0.61	75.0	100.0	366	110	73
1.25	0.97	75.0	100.0	726	218	145
1.50	1.41	75.0	100.0	1268	381	254
1.75	1.90	75.0	100.0	1994	598	399
2.00	2.50	75.0	100.0	2999	900	600
2.25	3.25	75.0	100.0	4386	1316	877
2.50	4.00	75.0	100.0	5998	1799	1200
2.75	4.93	75.0	100.0	8131	2439	1626
3.00	5.97	75.0	100.0	10742	3223	2148
1.00	0.61	105.0	125.0	457	137	91
1.25	0.97	105.0	125.0	908	272	182
1.50	1.41	105.0	125.0	1586	476	317
1.75	1.90	105.0	125.0	2493	748	499
2.00	2.50	105.0	125.0	3749	1125	750
2.25	3.25	105.0	125.0	5482	1645	1096
2.50	4.00	105.0	125.0	7497	2249	1499
2.75	4.93	105.0	125.0	10164	3049	2033

3.00	5.97	105.0	125.0	13427	4028	2685

c. At this point, the top nut and leveling nut must be in full bearing on the base plate. If any gap exists between either nut (top or leveling) and the base plate, a beveled washer shall be added between the nut washer and the base plate to eliminate the gap. The beveled washer shall be stainless steel Type 304, the same diameter as the hardened washer, and beveled as required to eliminate the gap between the nut and the base plate. All nuts shall be retightened according to steps (a) and (b) above if beveled washers are added. All costs required to remove and re-erect the structure to install beveled stainless steel washers shall be at the Contractor's expense.

d. Using a hydraulic wrench rotate all top nuts as indicated in Table 2. The additional turn of the nuts shall be accomplished by tightening all the nuts in two separate passes of equal incremental turns (i.e., for 1/3 turn use 1/6 turn each pass). The sequence of nut tightening in each pass shall be such that the opposite side nut, to the extent possible, shall be subsequently tightened until all the nuts in that pass have been turned. There shall be no rotation of the leveling nut during top nut tightening.

In lieu of a hydraulic wrench, torque wrenches and multipliers may be used to achieve the desired nut rotations and tightness.

e. Tightness of the nuts shall be checked in the presence of Department personnel. Tightness of the nuts shall be checked within a minimum of 48 hours and a maximum of 96 hours after the nuts have been rotated as indicated in Section 635.3 F.3.d above. Tightness of the top nuts shall be checked by applying the verification torque to the nut. See Table 1 for verification torque.

Table 2

Nut Rotation for Turn-Of-Nut Pretensioning

Anchor Rod Diameter (in)*	Nut Rotation from Snug-Tight Condition a, b	
	F1554 Grade 36, A307	F1554 Grade 55 and 105, A449
< 1 ½	1/6 Turn	1/3 Turn
≥ 1 ½	1/12 Turn	1/6 Turn
a. Nut rotation is relative to anchor rod. The tolerance is plus 20 degrees b. Applicable only to double-nut-movement joints.		

Bottom leveling nuts shall be in contact with the base prior to applying the torque. An inability to achieve the verification torque indicates that the threads have stripped and the anchor bolt must be replaced. All costs for replacing anchor bolts shall be at the Contractor's expense.

f. Install jam nut after verification torque has been applied to top nut. Lubricate threads of jam nut with beeswax or equivalent and tighten to a torque of 100 ft-lb (approximated without the use of a torque wrench).

Section 635.3 H – Page 382 – Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:

Traffic signal conductors shall be continuous from the controller cabinets to the pole bases. Splicing of conductors will not be allowed in the junction boxes.

Section 635.3 Q.3 – Page 384 – Delete and replace with the following:

3. Preformed Loops: Each set of loop wires shall be tagged to identify loop. If installation of the loop is for future use the loop wires in the same lane shall be taped together. If installation is on a signal project, tagging shall be done and wires connected in series.

In new roadways, the preformed loops and lead-in conduits shall be placed in the base course, with the top of the conduit flush with the top of the base, and then covered with hot mix asphalt or Portland cement concrete pavement. Preformed loops and lead-in conduits shall be protected from damage prior to and during pavement placement.

In new reinforced concrete structure decks, the preformed loops shall be secured to the top of the uppermost layer of reinforcing steel using nylon wire ties. The loop shall be held parallel to the structure deck by using PVC or polypropylene spacers where necessary. Conduit for lead-in conductors shall be placed below the upper mat of reinforcing steel.

In existing pavement, the preformed loops shall be placed in a saw slot, 1-1/4 inches minimum width, cut into the existing pavement. The top of the conduit shall be 2 inches, minimum, below the top of existing surface. Sawed Slots shall be filled with an approved loop sealant.

On asphalt or concrete resurfacing projects, the preformed loops shall be placed in a saw slot, 1-1/4 inches minimum width, cut into the existing pavement. The top of the conduit shall be 2 inches, minimum, below the top of existing surface after any required surface removal is completed and prior to the placing of the new surface. Sawed Slots shall be filled with an approved loop sealant.

Section 635.3 R.3 – Page 384 – Delete the first sentence in the first paragraph and replace with the following:

All circular red, red arrow, circular yellow, yellow arrow, circular green, green arrow, and pedestrian indications shall be light emitting diode (LED) signal modules.

Section 635.5 E – Page 386 – Delete and replace with the following:

D. Anchor Bolts: Cost for anchor bolts shall be included in the contract unit price for the concrete for which they are incorporated with.

Section 651.2 C – Page 391 – Delete the last sentence of this section and replace with the following:

Not more than 25.0 percent by weight shall pass a No. 200 (75µm) sieve.

Section 670.3 – Page 393 – Delete and replace with the following:

A. General Requirements: Concrete for drop inlets shall be proportioned, mixed, hauled, and placed in accordance with Section 462.

When the foundation for a drop inlet is in new embankment, the embankment shall be constructed to an elevation at least one foot (300 mm) above the footing before the foundation for the drop inlet is prepared. The foundation shall be compacted as specified for the adjacent embankment.

Castings shall be set in full mortar beds or secured as specified. Castings shall be set accurately to the correct elevation so subsequent adjustment will not be necessary.

Inlet and outlet pipe connections shall be of the same size and kind and shall meet the same requirements as the pipe they connect. Pipe sections shall be flush on the inside of the structure wall and project outside sufficiently for proper connection with the next pipe section. Masonry shall fit neatly and tightly around the pipe. Grouting of the pipe connection may be required as directed by the Engineer if voids exist after form removal.

Drop inlets shall be either cast in place or precast. Precast drop inlets shall be defined as those drop inlets cast outside of the project limits. Drop inlets cast within the project limits will be considered cast in place.

B. Cast in Place Drop Inlets: The foundation excavated for drop inlets shall be thoroughly moistened immediately prior to placing concrete.

Steel reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with Section 480.

The finished surface of the concrete shall present a neat and smooth appearance. Concrete shall be protected and cured in accordance with Section 460.3, except the minimum curing time shall be 72 hours.

Upon completion and curing of the unit, the sheeting, bracing, forms, and falsework shall be removed and the excavation backfilled. The unit shall not be backfilled until the completion of the 72 hour curing period, or until the concrete reaches a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (21 MPa). Backfill shall be placed in layers not

exceeding six inches (150 mm) thick and compacted to the same degree as specified for the adjacent embankment. Installations shall be finished completed and left in a neat appearing condition.

C. Precast Drop Inlets: Precast drop inlets shall conform to the following requirements:

1. **Notification:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of all concrete pours for inspection and observation of Contractor testing:

2. **Design:** Precast drop inlets shall conform to the configurations of the standard plates. Variations from the standard plates may be accepted provided the AASHTO materials, design, fabrication specifications, and the requirements of this section are complied with.

   Precast drop inlets shall be designed to specified load conditions. The Design Engineer of the drop inlets must be registered in the State of South Dakota. The design shall conform to the AASHTO design requirements for the depth of fill, including surfacing, etc., as well as live load or specified loading.

   The Contractor shall furnish a checked design with the shop drawings. A checked design shall include the design calculations, and check design calculations performed by an independent Engineer registered in the State of South Dakota.

3. **Shop Drawings:** Fifteen days prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall furnish shop drawings for Department review. The shop drawings shall consist of fabrication details including reinforcing steel and spacer placement and configurations, total quantities for the complete item, and all information for fabrication and erection.

4. **Forms:** The forms shall be designed to withstand the fluid pressure of the concrete and the added forces due to vibration and impact without distortion. The forms shall be mortar tight and free from warp.

   The form surface area in contact with the concrete shall be treated with an approved form oil or wax before the form is set in position. The forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of all other substances.

5. **Concrete Cure:** The concrete shall be cured by low pressure steam, radiant heat, or as specified in Section 460.3 N. When curing in accordance with Section 460.3 N., the concrete temperature requirements of Section 460.3 O. shall apply.

   Low pressure steam or radiant heat curing shall be done under an enclosure to contain the live steam or the heat and prevent heat and moisture loss. The concrete shall be allowed to attain initial set before application of the steam or heat. The initial application of the steam or heat shall be three hours after the final placement of concrete to allow the initial set to occur. When retarders are used, the waiting period before application of the steam or radiant heat shall be five hours. When the time of initial set is determined by ASTM C 403, the time limits described above may be waived.

   During the waiting period, the minimum temperature within the curing chamber shall not be less than 50° F (10° C) and live steam or radiant heat may be used to maintain the curing chamber between 50° F (10° C) and 80° F (27° C). During the waiting period the concrete shall be kept moist.

   Application of live steam shall not be directed on the concrete forms causing localized high temperatures. Radiant heat may be applied by pipes circulating steam, hot oil, hot water, or by electric heating elements. Moisture loss shall be minimized by covering exposed concrete surfaces with a plastic sheeting or by applying an approved liquid membrane curing compound to exposed concrete surfaces. The top surface of concrete members for use in composite construction shall be free of membrane curing compound residue unless suitable mechanical means for full bond development are provided.

   During the initial application of live steam or radiant heat, the concrete temperature shall increase at an average rate not exceeding 40° F (22° C) per hour until the curing temperature is reached. The maximum concrete temperature shall not exceed 160° F (71° C). The maximum temperature shall be held until the concrete has reached the desired strength. After discontinuing the steam or radiant heat application, the temperature of the concrete shall decrease at a rate not to exceed 40° F (22° C) per hour until the concrete temperature is within 20° F (11° C) of the ambient air temperature. The Contractor will not be required to monitor this cool down temperature when the ambient air temperature is 20° F (11° C) or above.

The test cylinders shall be cured with the unit, or in a similar manner (similar curing method and concrete curing temperature, as approved by the Concrete Engineer) as the unit, until minimum compressive strength has been obtained.

6. **Surface Finish and Patching:** If a precast or prestressed item shows stone pockets, honeycomb, delamination or other defects which may be detrimental to the structural capacity of the item, it will be subject to rejection at the discretion of the Engineer. Minor surface irregularities or cavities, which do not impair the service of the item, and which are satisfactorily repaired will not constitute cause for rejection. Repairs shall not be made until the Engineer has inspected the extent of the irregularities and has determined whether the item can be satisfactorily repaired. If the item is deemed to be repairable, the repair method and procedures shall be agreed upon by the Department and fabricator prior to the work commencing.

   Depressions resulting from the removal of metal ties or other causes shall be carefully poainted with a mortar of sand and cement in the proportions, which are similar to the specific class of concrete in the unit. A sack rub finish is required on prestressed beams except for the bottom of the bottom flange and the top of the top flange. A sack rub finish is also required on sloped surfaces of box culvert end sections.

7. **Fresh Concrete Testing:** The Contractor shall be responsible for performing all fresh concrete testing in accordance with the materials manualMaterials Manual. Tests shall be documented on a DOT-54 form and submitted to the Engineer.

8. **Concrete Compressive Strength:** The Contractor shall make a minimum of one group of test cylinders for each class of concrete for each day's production, not to exceed 150 cubic yard (125 cubic meters) per group of cylinders.

   At a minimum, a group of test cylinders shall consist of the following:

   a. Two test cylinders are required for the 28 day compression test.

   b. Two additional cylinders will be required for determining concrete strength, when the Contractor desires to make delivery and obtain acceptance by the Department prior to the 28 day compression test.

   Acceptance of the precast units shall be in accordance with Section 460.3 B. The precast units will be accepted when the minimum design concrete compressive strength requirements have been met. Accepted precast units represented by that test group of cylinders may be delivered to the project and will not require the 28 day cylinder test.

   The Engineer will be responsible for breaking of all concrete cylinders for concrete compressive strength in accordance with the Materials Manual.

Section 670.5 – Page 394 – Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

Unless otherwise specified in the plans the cost for removal of existing pipe, if necessary, to facilitate the installation of new drop inlets shall be incidental to the associated drop inlet contract unit prices.

Section 671.5 – Page 397 – Add the following paragraph to this section:

Unless otherwise specified in the plans the cost for removal of existing pipe, if necessary, to facilitate the installation of new manholes shall be incidental to the associated manhole contract unit prices.

Section 680.2 A – Page 399 – Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

The percentage of material passing a No. 200 (75μm) sieve shall not exceed 2.0 percent.

Section 720.4 – Page 405 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

A. Bank and Channel Protection Gabions: Bank and channel protection gabions will be measured to the nearest 0.1 cubic yard (0.1 cubic meter). If a substitution is made, the dimensions of the bank and channel protection installed shall be equal to or greater than the dimensions specified. Payment will be based on plans quantity, unless changes are ordered in writing by the Engineer.

B. Drainage Fabric: Drainage fabric will be measured to the nearest square yard (square meter). The lap at joints will not be included in the measurement.

Section 720.5 – Page 405 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

A. Bank and Channel Protection Gabions: Bank and channel protection gabions will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). Payment will be full compensation for materials, equipment, labor, excavating, shaping and incidentals required.

B. Drainage Fabric: Drainage fabric will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter). Payment will be full compensation for furnishing and installing the drainage fabric as specified. Payment will be for plan quantity unless changes are ordered in writing.

Section 730.2 C – Page 407 – Delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

If the seed is not planted within the 9 month period, the Contractor shall have the seed retested for germination, as described above, and a new certified test report shall be furnished prior to starting seeding operations.

Section 734.3 – Page 423 – Add the following paragraph before the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall designate an employee as Erosion Control Supervisor whose responsibility is the construction and maintenance of erosion and sediment control. This person shall be available to be reached by phone 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and must be able to respond to emergency situations at the job site within 12 hours. The person so designated must have training and be certified by the South Dakota Department of Transportation in the area of erosion and sediment control. The name, phone number, and location of the person shall be provided to the Department at the preconstruction meeting.

Section 734.3 B.2 – Page 424 – Delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

The muck will be removed when the surface of the muck is at approximately one-third the height of the silt fence.

Section 750 – Page 431 – Add the following after the second paragraph:

In addition to the certification requirement specified in SD 416, when limestone is used, the manufacturer shall state in writing the amount thereof, the percentage of Calcium Carbonate in the limestone, and shall supply comparative test data on chemical and physical properties of the cement with and without the limestone. The comparative tests do not supersede the normal testing to confirm that the cement meets chemical and physical requirements.

Section 800.2 D – Page 436 – Add the following sentence to the end of the fourth paragraph:

Fine aggregate with a 14 day expansion value of 0.400 or greater shall not be used.

Section 800.2 D – Page 436 – Add the following sentence to the end of the last paragraph:

The expansion value of the blended sources will be used to determine the type of cement required.

Section 800.2 F – Page 437 – Delete the last three sentences of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

If the fineness modulus falls outside this limit the Concrete Engineer shall be notified. A new or adjusted mix design may be provided or approved. The uniformity of grading requirements do not apply to fine aggregate for Low slump Dense Concrete and Class M (I) concrete.

Section 800.2 F – Page 437 – Delete the first sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

For determining the FM deviation from the design mix FM, the average of the five most recent FM test shall be used.

Section 800.2 F – Page 437 – Delete the first sentence of the last paragraph and replace with the following:

Additionally for Portland Cement Concrete Paving conforming to Section 380; the FM of the fine aggregate, as established by the mix design, will be from 2.40 to 3.10 (wide band).

Section 810.1 B – Page 439 – Delete the sieve analysis specification for the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve and replace with the following:

No. 200 (75 µm)	- - -	0 to 25.0

Section 820.2 E – Page 443 – Delete SD 218 from the list and replace with the following:

SD 218 *

Section 820.2 E – Page 443 – Delete SD 216 from the list and replace with the following:

SD 216 *

Section 820.2 E – Page 443 – Add the following to the end of this section:

* Not required for crushed ledge rock (Quarry Stone).

Section 821.1 A – Page 444 – Delete and replace with the following:

A. Burlap Cloth made from Jute or Kenaf……AASHTO M 182

White non-woven polypropylene geotextile conforming to the following requirements may be used in lieu of burlap for horizontal applications only. This material is not to be used for curing vertical surfaces.

Property	Test Method	Unit	Min. Ave. Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 5261	Oz/Sq. Yd.	8.0

Section 821.1 B – Page 444 – Add the following sentence to this Section:

The compound shall be stored at temperatures above 35º F (2º C). Compound stored for a period in excess of six months will require resampling and testing for compliance prior to use.

Section 821.1 D.2 – Page 444 – Delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Compound stored for a period in excess of six months will require resampling and testing for compliance prior to use.

Section 870.1 A – Page 452 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

A. Hot Poured Elastic Joint Sealer: The sealant shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 6690 Type II or Type IV or be on the Departments approved products list for Joint Sealants for Asphalt Over Long Jointed Concrete Pavement.

Hot poured elastic joint sealer meeting the requirements of ASTM D 6690 Type IV shall not weigh more than 9.35 lbs/gal (1.12 kg/L).

Test methods shall conform to ASTM D 5329, except the fine aggregate used in preparing the concrete test blocks shall conform to Section 800. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance for hot poured elastic joint sealer not listed on the approved products list.

Section 880.2 A – Page 455 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

A. Mineral Aggregate: The mineral aggregate job mix formula, without the addition of hydrated lime, shall conform to the requirements shown in Table 1. The single percentage aggregate gradation established in the job mix formula for Class D, E, and G asphalt concrete mixes shall be within the limits in Table 1. The single percentage aggregate gradation established in the job mix formula for Class S asphalt concrete mixes will be the center of the gradation band in Table 1. The Class S gradation will include mineral fillers or other approved additives.

TABLE 1

REQUIREMENTS	CLASS D		CLASS E		CLASS G		CLASS S	
	TYPE 1	TYPE 2	TYPE 1	TYPE 2	TYPE 1	TYPE 2	TYPE 1	TYPE 2
SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING							
1" (25.0 mm)	100		100		100			
3/4" (19.0 mm)	97-100	100	97-100	100	97-100	100		
½" (12.5 mm)	75-95	97-100	75-95	97-100	75-95	97-100	86-100	100
3/8" (9.50 mm)							66-80	80-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	45-75	60-80	45-75	60-80	45-75	60-80	24-34	24-45
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	30-55	40-60	30-55	40-60	30-55	40-60	10-20	10-22
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	20-45	25-50	20-45	25-50	20-45	25-50		
No. 40 (425 µm)	10-30	15-35	10-30	15-35	10-30	15-35		
No. 200 (75 µm)	3.0-7.0	4.0-8.0	3.0-7.0	4.0-8.0	3.0-7.0	4.0-8.0	4.0-8.0	2.0-5.0
Processing Required	Crushed		Crushed		Crushed		Crushed	
Liquid Limit (max)	25		25		25		25	
Plasticity Index, (max)	3		Non-Plastic		Non-Plastic		Non-Plastic	
L.A. Abra. Loss, (max)	45%		40%		35%		40%	
Sodium Sulfate (Soundness) (Max.)								
+4 (4.75 mm) sieve	15%		15%		12%		12%	
-4 (4.75 mm) sieve	15%		15%		12%		12%	
Lightweight Particles (Max.)								
+4 (4.75 mm) sieve	4.5%		3.0%		1.0%		1.0%	
-4 (4.75 mm) sieve	4.5%		3.0%		1.0%		1.0%	
Crushed Particles (Min.)								
+4 (4.75 mm) sieve	50% 1-FF		70% 2-FF		90% 2-FF		90% 2-FF	
* - 4 Manufactured Fines	NA		20% Min.		70% Min.		95% Min.	

* - Manufactured fines shall be manufactured solely from material retained on the ¾ inch (19mm) sieve, unless the aggregate material is produced from a ledge rock source.

Section 880.2 B.1 – Page 456 – Delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

The material shall be fine enough that when pulverized for testing, 90 percent by dry weight will pass a No. 40 (425 µm) sieve and 60.0 percent by dry weight will pass a No. 200 (75µm) sieve.

Section 880.2 B.2 – Page 456 – Delete the sieve analysis specification for the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve and replace with the following:

Passing a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve 65.0-100%

Section 882.2 – Page 459 – Delete Table 1 and replace with the following:

Table 1

REQUIREMENT	Subbase	Gravel Cushion	Granular Bridge End Backfill	Aggregate Base Course	Limestone Ledge Rock		Gravel Surfacing
					Base Course	Gravel Cushion	
SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING						
2" (50 mm)	100						
1" (25.0 mm)	70-100		100	100	100		
3/4" (19.0 mm)		100	80-100	80-100	80-100	100	100
½" (12.5 mm)			68-91	68-91	68-90		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-70	50-75	42-70	46-70	42-70	46-70	50-78
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	22-62	38-64	29-58	34-58	29-53	29-53	37-67
No. 40 (425 µm)	10-35	15-35	10-35	13-35	10-28	10-28	13-35
No. 200 (75 µm)	0.0-15.0	3.0-12.0	0.0-5.0	3.0-12.0	3.0-12.0	3.0-12.0	4.0-15.0
Liquid Limit Max		25	25	25	25	25	
Plasticity Index	0-6	0-6	0-6	0-6	0-3	0-3	4-12
L.A. Abra. Loss, max.	50	40	40	40	40	40	40
Foot Notes		2	1,2	1,2			
Processing Required	crushed	crushed	crushed	crushed	crushed	crushed	crushed

Section 890.2 G – Page 465 – In the table, under TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM DISTILLATION TESTS, add the following after Elastic Recovery @ 50ºF (10ºC):

(see Note 4)

Section 890.2 G – Page 465 – Add the following after Note 3:

Note 4: The Elastic Recovery test shall be in accordance with AASHTO T301, except that the residue will be obtained by distillation, not oven evaporation. The distillation temperature shall be as recommended by the emulsion manufacturer.

Section 972.2 B – Page 479 – Delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

For bolts that are 1" (M24) (incl.) in diameter and less, the maximum hardness for AASHTO M164 (ASTM A325) bolts shall be 33 Rc.

Section 972.2 C – Page 483 – Add the following paragraph before the second to last paragraph:

Jam nuts shall conform to ASTM A563 Grade A.

Section 972.2 C – Page 483 – Delete the first sentence of the last paragraph and replace with the following:

Bolts and nuts shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329 or mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695. Washers shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329 or mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695.

Section 972.2 D – Page 484 – Delete the fourth note under the table as denoted by "**" and replace with the following:**

******** Anchor bolts conforming to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 (380) shall satisfy Supplemental Requirement S4. Anchor bolts conforming to ASTM F1554 Grade 105 (725) shall satisfy Supplemental Requirement S5.

Section 980.1 A.1 – Page 485 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

1. **Quantitative Requirements:** The finished paint shall meet the following quantitative requirements:

	WHITE	YELLOW
Lead, parts per million max. ASTM D 3335 or X-ray fluorescence	100	100
Pigment, percent by weight	60.0 - 62.5	58.5 – 61.0
Pigment, percent by weight; when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3723 (See Note 1)	60.0 - 62.5	56.1 - 58.6

Note 1: The residual extracted pigment upon analysis shall conform to the following quantitative compositional requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1394 or ASTM D 4764.

Titanium Dioxide ASTM D 476 Type II Rutile 92% min. $Ti0_2$ tested in accordance with ASTM D 1394 or ASTM D 4764	1.00 lb/gal min.	0.20 lb/gal min.
Total Solids, percent by weight; min. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3723	77.0	76.1
Non-volatile Vehicle, percent by weight vehicle; min. when tested in accordance with FTMS 141c (Method 4051.1)	42.5	42.5
Consistency. Krebs-Stormer Shearing rate 200 r.p.m. Grams	190 to 300	190 to 300
Equivalent K.U. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 562 (See Note 2)	80 to 95	80 to 95

Note 2: The consistency of the paint shall be within the stated specification when determined a minimum 48 hours after packaging the material.

Weight per Gallon, pounds minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1475 (See Note 3)	Rohm & Haas Dow DT 250NA	13.85 13.75	13.30 13.20

Note 3: In addition to compliance with the minimum, the weight per gallon shall not vary more than ± 0.3 lbs / gal. between batches.

Fineness of Dispersion Hegman Scale, min. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1210	2 min. "B" Cleanliness"	2 min B" Cleanliness
Drying Time, No Pick-Up, Minutes, max. when tested in accordance with ASTM D711, except the wet film thickness shall be 12.5 ± 0.5 mils. The applied film shall be immediately placed in a laboratory drying chamber maintaining the relative humidity of 65 ± 3%, the temperature 73.5 ± 3.5°F (23 ± 2°C), and air flow less than one foot (1') per minute.	12max.	12max.
Drying Time, Dry-through, Minutes	120max.	120max.

max. when tested in accordance with ASTM 1640, except the wet film thickness shall be 12.5 ± 0.5 mils. The applied film shall be immediately placed in a laboratory drying chamber maintaining the relative humidity at 90 ± 3%, and the temperature 23 ± 2°C. The pressure exerted will be the minimum needed to maintain contact between the thumb and film. A reference-control paint will be run in conjunction with the candidate paint. Rohm and Haas formulation will be referenced-control paint.

Note 4: If either the candidate or reference-control paint exceeds the 120 minute maximum, then the candidate paint shall not exceed the dry time of the reference-control paint by more than 15 minutes.

Field Drying Time, Track-Free, minutes max. 2 2
When applied under the following conditions, the line shall show no visual tracking when viewed from 50 feet after driving a passenger vehicle over the line at a speed of 25-35 mph:
Fifteen mils wet film thickness
Six lbs. of glass beads per gal. of paint
Paint temperature at nozzle between 70 to 120°F
Pavement dry, pavement temperature 50 to 120°F
Relative humidity of 85% maximum

Directional Reflectance, minimum. 85 50
when applied at a wet film thickness of 15 mils and when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1347 (Illuminate C 2°)

pH, minimum. 9.80 9.80
when tested in accordance with ASTM E70

Dry Opacity, Contrast ratio, min. 0.955 0.880
when applied at a wet film thickness of 6 to 7 mils and when tested in accordance with FTMS 141c (Method 4121 Illuminate C 2°)

Volatile Organic Content (VOC), max. 115 g/liter 115 g/liter
in accordance with ASTM D 3960

Flash Point, closed cup, min. 115°F 115°F

Color: The paint shall meet the color specification limits and luminance factors listed in Tables 1 & 2 when tested in accordance with ASTM E1347 or ASTM E1349. The paint shall not discolor in sunlight and shall maintain the colors and luminance factors throughout the life of the paint. No Bayferrox 3950, iron oxides or other color enhancers will be permitted to achieve the color chromaticity coordinates.

Table 1*

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates (corner points)								Min. Luminance Factor (Y %)
	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y	
White	0.355	0.355	0.305	0.305	0.285	0.325	0.335	0.375	35
Yellow	0.560	0.440	0.490	0.510	0.420	0.440	0.460	0.400	25

* Daytime Color Specification Limits and Luminance Factors for Pavement Markings Material with CIE 2° Standard Observer and 45/0 (0/45) Geometry and CIE Standard Illuminant D65

Table 2**

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates (corner points)							
	1		2		3		4	
	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y
White	0.480	0.410	0.430	0.380	0.405	0.405	0.455	0.435
Yellow	0.575	0.425	0.508	0.415	0.473	0.453	0.510	0.490

** Nighttime Color Specification Limits for Pavement Marking Retroreflective Material With CIE 2° Standard Observer, Observation Angle = 1.05°, Entrance Angle + 88.76° and CIE Standard Illuminant A.

Section 981.1 – Page 489 – Delete this section and replace with the following:

Glass beads for use with pavement marking paint shall be moisture resistant and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 247, Type I. The glass beads shall be without floatation properties. The glass beads shall have dual surface treatment consisting of a moisture resistant silicone treatment, and silane adherence surface treatment. The glass beads shall have a minimum of 80% true spheres. Roundness shall be tested in accordance with SD 510.

Section 983.1 – Page 499 – Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph:

Section 983.1 B – Page 499 – Delete this section in it's entirety.

Section 983.2 B – Page 500 – Delete this section in it's entirety.

Section 985.1 D – Page 506 – Delete the last two sentences of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

Vertical reinforcement shall be deformed unless otherwise noted and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615/AASHTO M 31 Grade 60 (400). Circular ties, stirrups, and spiral reinforcing may be fabricated from deformed bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 615/AASHTO M31 Grade 60 (400). Spiral reinforcing may also be fabricated from cold drawn wire conforming to ASTM A 82 or hot rolled plain bars conforming to ASTM A 615/AASHTO M 31 Grade 60 (400).

Section 985.1 G.4 – Page 508 – Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

Conductor insulation shall be colored in accordance with ICEA S-95-658, Method 1, Table K-2.

Section 985.1 G.5 – Page 508 – Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

Jackets shall be polyvinyl chloride meeting UL requirements for Class 12 jackets and ICEA S-95-658, Section 4.

Section 985.1 I.1.b – Page 508-509 – Delete the last sentence in the paragraph:

Section 985.1 N – Page 514 – Delete the second sentence in the fifth paragraph and replace with the following:

The flash control circuit shall ensure that remote transfer to flashing from normal stop and go operations occurs during the end of the mainline green interval in the cycle.

Section 985.1 N.1 and 2 – Page 515 – Delete these two sections and replace with the following sentence:

The controller furnished shall meet current NEMA TS2 standards for controllers.

Section 985.1 Q.7 – Page 516 – Delete and replace with the following:

7. Backplates for Signal Heads: Unless otherwise stated on the plans, backplates may be either 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick aluminum or 0.125 inch (3.18 mm) thick polycarbonate. The polycarbonate backplates must be made up from no more than two pieces.

Section 990.1 – Page 517 – Add the following to this section:

G. High Density Polyethylene Pipe: High Density Polyethylene pipe, couplings, and fittings shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 294.

Section 990.1 A.2.a – Page 517 – Delete and replace with the following:

a. Portland cement shall conform to Section 750.

Section 990.1 A.2.h – Page 517 – Delete and replace with the following:

h. Flexible watertight gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198.

Section 990.1 A.3 – Page 517 – Delete and replace with the following:

3. **Concrete:** The concrete in special sections shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (28 MPa). Special sections are those sections of concrete pipe not covered by the class requirement of AASHTO M 170, M 206, or M 207. The strength shall be determined by test cylinders or by cores.

Section 1010.1 A – Page 519 – Add the following to the end of the first paragraph:

Bar reinforcement shall be deformed, unless otherwise noted.

Section 1010.1 C – Page 519 – Delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Dowel bars for concrete pavements shall be epoxy coated and shall conform to AASHTO M 254 Type B except the film thickness shall be from 5 to 12 mils (0.13 to 0.30 mm) after cure. The steel cores shall be plain round bars conforming to AASHTO M 31 Grade 40 or 60, M 227 Grade 70 minimum, or M 255 Grade 75 minimum. The bars shall be the diameter shown in the plans, free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete.

Section 1010.1 C – Page 519 – Add the following sentence after the first sentence of the third paragraph:

The cut ends do not have to be coated.

*** * * * ***

STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PRICE SCHEDULE FOR MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

SEPTEMBER 26, 2013

The following unit bid prices have been established by the Transportation Commission. These prices will be pre-entered on the Bid Schedule sheets for each project or will establish a standard price to be used whenever no project contract unit price exists for that item.

Each unit price listed is considered full compensation for the cost of labor, material, and equipment to provide the item of work and/or material, complete in place, including (but not limited to) royalty, waste of unsuitable materials, equipment rental, overhead, profit, and incidentals.

Items specified in this document may be paid for on progressive estimates without the benefit of a prior approved Construction Change Order.

Use the equivalent metric unit prices that are listed in parenthesis below the item prices on metric projects.

Specification Section Number	Specification Section Name	Item Name	Price Per Item
5.8	Construction Stakes, Lines and Grades	Three-Man Survey Crew	$160.00/hour
7.7	Public Convenience and Safety	Water	$15.00/M.Gal ($3.96/cubic meter)
9.3	Payment for extra haul of Materials	Extra Haul	$0.15/ton mile ($0.10/mton kilometer)
120.5 A.4.	Roadway and Drainage Exc. & Emb.	Unclassified Excavation Digouts	$8.00/cu.yd. ($10.46/cubic meter)
120.5 G.	Roadway and Drainage Exc. & Emb.	Extra Haul	$0.05/cu.yd. station ($ 2.14/cubic meter station)

120.5 H	Roadway and Drainage Exc. & Emb.	Water for Embankment	$15.00/M.Gal ($3.96/cubic meter)
421.5	Undercutting Pipe & Plate Pipe	Undercutting Culverts	$12.00/cu. yd. ($15.69/cubic meter)
510.5 D.	Timber, Prestressed, and Steel Piles	Timber Pile Splice	$550.00/each
		Steel Pile Splices (* All Weights)	Splice made after one of the pieces has been driven.
		8 HP* (HP 200)	$220.00/each
		10 HP* (HP 250)	$300.00/each
		12 HP* (HP 300)	$360.00/each
		14 HP* (HP 350)	$420.00/each
			Splice made before either of the pieces has been driven.
		8 HP* (HP 200)	$105.00/each
		10 HP* (HP 250)	$125.00/each
		12 HP* (HP 300)	$140.00/each
		14 HP* (HP 350)	$160.00/each
510.5 E	Timber, Prestressed, and Steel Piles	Pile Shoes (Timber Pile)	$110.00/each
510.5.H	Timber, Prestressed, and Steel Piles	Pile Tip Reinforcement (Steel Pile)	
		10” (250mm) HP Tip Reinforced	$120.00/each
		12” (300 mm) HP Tip Reinforced	$140.00/each
		14” (350 mm) HP Tip Reinforced	$170.00/each
601.5	Haul Roads	Granular Material	$12.00/ton ($13.22/mton)

601.5	Haul Roads	Asphalt Concrete (including asphalt)	$80.00/ton ($88.18/mton)
601.5	Haul Roads	Cover Aggregate	$25.00/ton ($27.56/mton)
601.5	Haul Roads	Asphalt for Prime	$700.00/ton ($771.00/mton)
601.5	Haul Roads	Asphalt (Tack, Flush & Surface Treatment)	$450.00/ton ($496.00/mton)
601.5	Haul Roads	Water	$15.00/M.Gal ($3.96/cubic meter)
601.5	Haul Roads	Dust Control Chlorides	$0.35/lb ($.77/kg)
634.5	Traffic Control	Flagging	$23.55/hour
634.5	Traffic Control	Pilot Car	$39.62/hour

* * * * *